Test Your English Vocabulary in Use

upper-intermediate

Michael McCarthy
Felicity O’Dell

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS
## Contents

**Effective vocabulary learning**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Example language</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unit 4</td>
<td>Test 1</td>
<td>Names of English language words</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 8</td>
<td>Test 2</td>
<td>Suffixes -er, -or, -ness</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 9</td>
<td>Test 3</td>
<td>Prefixes in-, ex-, mis-</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 10</td>
<td>Test 4</td>
<td>Roots -port-, -vert-, -spect-</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 11</td>
<td>Test 5</td>
<td>Abstract nouns excitement, generosity, wisdom</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 12</td>
<td>Test 6</td>
<td>Compound adjectives air-conditioned, off-peak, sugar-free</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 13</td>
<td>Test 7</td>
<td>Compound nouns (1) noun + noun baby-sitter, sunglasses, junk mail</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 14</td>
<td>Test 8</td>
<td>Compound nouns (2) verb + preposition cutback, turnover, outlook</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 15</td>
<td>Test 9</td>
<td>Words from other languages ballerina, yoghurt, judo</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 16</td>
<td>Test 10</td>
<td>Abbreviations and acronyms UN, ID, rep</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 17</td>
<td>Test 11</td>
<td>New words in English video jockey, surfing the net, shopaholic</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Words and pronunciation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Example language</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unit 18</td>
<td>Test 12</td>
<td>Words commonly mispronounced doubt, hiccough, sword</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 19</td>
<td>Test 13</td>
<td>Onomatopoeic words clink, tinkle, splash</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 20</td>
<td>Test 14</td>
<td>Homonyms wait, weight; row /rəʊ/ and row /raʊ/</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Connecting and linking words**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Example language</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Units 21-23</td>
<td>Test 15</td>
<td>Connecting and linking (1) previously, in case, reason</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Units 24-25</td>
<td>Test 16</td>
<td>Connecting and linking (2) after all, moreover, on the contrary</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 26</td>
<td>Test 17</td>
<td>Text-referring words situation, aspect, issue</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 27</td>
<td>Test 18</td>
<td>Discourse markers in speech well, let me see, hang on</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 28</td>
<td>Test 19</td>
<td>Discourse markers in writing firstly, in conclusion, in other words</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Countables and uncounctables**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Example language</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unit 29</td>
<td>Test 20</td>
<td>Uncountable words travel, luggage, knowledge</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 30</td>
<td>Test 21</td>
<td>Words that occur only in the plural headquarters, binoculars, scissors</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 31</td>
<td>Test 22</td>
<td>Countable and uncountable nouns with different meanings glass, a glass; hair, a hair</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 32</td>
<td>Test 23</td>
<td>Collective nouns crowd, flock, range</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 33</td>
<td>Test 24</td>
<td>Making uncountable nouns countable a piece of advice, a flash of lightning, some spots of rain</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 34</td>
<td>Test 25</td>
<td>Containers and contents a tube of toothpaste, a jar of jam, a box of matches</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Topics**

Unit 35  Test 26 Countries, nationalities and languages
Unit 36  Test 27 The weather
Unit 37  Test 28 Describing people: appearance
Unit 38  Test 29 Describing people: character
Unit 39  Test 30 Relationships
Unit 40  Test 31 At home
Unit 41  Test 32 Everyday problems
Unit 42  Test 33 Global problems
Unit 43  Test 34 Education
Unit 44  Test 35 Work
Unit 45  Test 36 Sport
Unit 46  Test 37 The arts
Unit 47  Test 38 Music
Unit 48  Test 39 Food
Unit 49  Test 40 The environment
Unit 50  Test 41 Towns
Unit 51  Test 42 The natural world
Unit 52  Test 43 Clothes
Unit 53  Test 44 Health and medicine
Unit 54  Test 45 Travel
Unit 55  Test 46 Holidays
Unit 56  Test 47 Numbers and shapes
Unit 57  Test 48 Science and technology
Unit 58  Test 49 Computers and the Internet
Unit 59  Test 50 The press and the media
Unit 60  Test 51 Politics and public institutions
Unit 61  Test 52 Crime
Unit 62  Test 53 Money - buying, selling and paying

**Feelings and actions**

Unit 63  Test 54 Belief and opinion
Unit 64  Test 55 Pleasant and unpleasant feelings
Unit 65  Test 56 Like, dislike and desire
Unit 66  Test 57 Speaking
Unit 67  Test 58 The six senses
Unit 68  Test 59 What your body does

**Basic concepts**

Unit 69  Test 60 Number, quantity, degree and intensity
Unit 70  Test 61 Time
Unit 71  Test 62 Distances and dimensions
Unit 72  Test 63 Obligation, need, possibility and probability
Unit 73  Test 64 Sound and light
Unit 74  Test 65 Possession, giving and lending

Brazil, Japanese, Arabic  34
drought, sniffling, chilly  35
wavy hair, freckles, plump  36
down-to-earth, broad-minded, eccentric  37
colleague, acquaintance, to fancy someone  38
bungalow, attic, table mat  39
power cut, to leak, stained  40
to erupt, injured, earthquake  41
degree, tutorial, to pass an exam  42
union representative, redundant, shift work  43
billiards, high jump, fencing  44
sculpture, novel, performance  45
track, hit, backing  46
aubergine, spicy, bake  47
island, glacier, polluted  48
art gallery, traffic jam, population  49
nest, hedgehog, harvest  50
cardigan, collar, striped  51
sore throat, prescribe, tablets  52
ferry, overtaking, supersonic  53
timeshare, package holiday, breath taking  54
triangle, sphere, odd and even  56
mobile phone, microwave, genetic engineering  57
screen, web, save  58
tabloid, aerial, soap opera  59
independence, House of Commons, elect  60
burglary, blackmail, verdict  61
earn, current account, overdrawn  62
maintain, point of view  63
grateful, frustration, worrying  64
adore, loathe, devoted  65
whisper, grumble, guiltily  66
glance, fragrant, telepathy  67
yawn, snore, chew  68
minuscule, considerable, a great deal  69
for the time being, temporary, to last  70
length, faraway, stretch  71
compulsory, exempt, shortage  72
racket, twinkle, sombre  73
estate, property, allocate  74
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Words</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>Movement and speed</td>
<td>flutter, crawl, rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>Texture, brightness, weight and density</td>
<td>prickly, dazzling, hollow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>Success, failure and difficulty</td>
<td>manage, compromise, cope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>Idioms and fixed expressions - general</td>
<td>under the weather, to have seen better days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>Everyday expressions</td>
<td>come to think of it, that's that, as far as</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>I'm concerned</td>
<td>as good as gold, like a red rag to a bull</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>Similes</td>
<td>rough and ready, peace and quiet, sooner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>Binomials</td>
<td>or later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>Idioms describing people</td>
<td>quick off the mark, round the bend, a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>Idioms describing feelings or mood</td>
<td>lazy-bones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>Idioms describing problematic situations</td>
<td>in high spirits, in a black mood, scared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>Idioms connected with praise and criticism</td>
<td>stiff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>Idioms connected with using language</td>
<td>to take a back seat, the tide has turned,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>Miscellaneous idioms</td>
<td>to bury the hatchet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>Proverbs</td>
<td>knock spots off, on the ball, pick holes in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Expressions with do and make</td>
<td>talk shop, a talking-point, long-winded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>Expressions with bring and take</td>
<td>to pay through the nose, to have</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>Expressions with get, set and put</td>
<td>something on the brain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>Expressions with come and go</td>
<td>Don’t put all your eggs in one basket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>Miscellaneous expressions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Phrasal verbs and verb-based expressions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Words</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Expressions with do and make</td>
<td>do housework, do up, make a mistake, make up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>Expressions with bring and take</td>
<td>bring down, bring to light, take after, take for granted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>Expressions with get, set and put</td>
<td>get by, put up with, set one's heart on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>Expressions with come and go</td>
<td>come across, come to an end, go off, as far as it goes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>Miscellaneous expressions</td>
<td>run out of, see your way to, break someone's heart</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Varieties of English**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Words</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>Formal and informal words (1)</td>
<td>offspring, children, kids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>Formal and informal words (2)</td>
<td>slang, wally, cool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>US English</td>
<td>semester, panty-hose, wash up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>Other Englishes</td>
<td>loch, Aussie, pad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>Headline English</td>
<td>axe, hit, vow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>The language of signs and notices</td>
<td>refrain, forbidden, admission</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Answer key

Phonetic symbols
Acknowledgements

We are very grateful to all the schools, institutions, teachers and students around the world who either piloted or commented on the material.

Matylda Arabas, Gydna, Poland
Tim Bromley, Bath, UK
Melanie Chrise, Hove, UK
Celso Frade, Sao Paulo, Brazil
Sue Derry Penz, Cambridge, UK
Susi Dobler, London, UK
Ludmila Gorodetskaya, Moscow, Russia
Marie Homerova, Prague, Czech Republic
Thomas Hull, Rennes, France
Tatyana Kazarritskaya, Moscow, Russia
Zdena Križová, Prague, Czech Republic
Ewa Gumul, Sosnowiec, Poland
Sally McLaren, Foni, Italy
Magdolna Lutring, Budapest, Hungary
Geraldine Mark, Cheltenham, UK
Barbara Murphy, Seoul, South Korea
Ewa Modrzejewska, Gdańsk, Poland
Nobuhiro Nakamura, Fukushima-ken, Japan
Hee-suk Park, Mamseoul University, Korea
Andrea Paul, Melbourne, Australia
M Ramzy Radwan, Cairo, Egypt
Davee Schulte, Seoul, South Korea
Margaret Squibb, Trento, Italy
Susan Tesar, Cambridge, UK
Michael Valpy, Hove, UK
Giles Witton Davies, Taipei, Taiwan
Tadeusz Z. Wolański, Gdańsk, Poland
Inas Mohammed Younis, Cairo, Egypt

We would also like to thank our editors at Cambridge University Press, in particular Nóirín Burke and Geraldine Mark, whose expertise has enabled us to produce a much better book than we could have done alone.
Introduction to the student

Why test vocabulary?
Research has shown that you need to meet a word at least 7 times before you know it properly. Doing exercises like these, that practise words and expressions that you have already encountered, is a useful way of helping yourself to fix the vocabulary you are working on in your long-term memory.

What vocabulary is tested?
This book provides a series of tests on different aspects of English vocabulary at an upper-intermediate level. It is based on the vocabulary presented and practised in the units of English Vocabulary in Use: upper-intermediate. There are references in the contents pages and in each test to show you which unit or units each test is based on. In a few cases vocabulary items are included which have not been presented in English Vocabulary in Use and, when this happens, the instructions for the exercise suggest that you may use a dictionary if you wish. You can, of course, use these tests even if you have not been working with English Vocabulary in Use but are simply interested in assessing your knowledge of the vocabulary area covered by the test.

How do I score my tests?
Each test is scored out of 40 and a key, with information about how many marks each item gets, is given at the back of the book. It should be very clear from the key what you need to write to get each mark and so you should be able to score your work without a teacher, if you wish to. The first exercise in each test always offers a maximum score of 10 and it is recommended that you do this exercise first. If your score for this exercise is less than 5, then we suggest that you do a bit more work in the language area covered by the test before doing the rest of it.

Although the tests are all scored out of 40, you will probably feel that some tests are easier than others. This is partly because everyone is more familiar with some vocabulary areas than others. However, because certain vocabulary areas are particularly dense, it is also true that in a few cases you need to show that you know more words and expressions than you do to get the same number of marks in the rest of the tests.

How long do the tests take?
Each test should take 20 to 30 minutes to complete.

We hope that you enjoy using these tests and that they will help you to learn the vocabulary that you want and need to master at this level.
### Names of English language words

1.1 Find each of the following in the text below.

**Example:** a singular noun book

1 an article
2 an adjective
3 one plural noun
4 a preposition
5 an adverb
6 an uncountable noun
7 an irregular verb
8 an example of a phrase
9 an example of a sentence
10 an example of a collocation

The aim of this book is to help you test your knowledge of English vocabulary. Think about the questions carefully and then check your answers in the back of the book.

1.2 Draw the following punctuation marks.

1 full stop
2 apostrophe
3 question mark
4 hyphen
5 colon

1.3 Name these punctuation marks.

1 ( )
2 ,
3 !
4 ;
5 “ ”

1.4 Answer these questions.

1 What are the prefix, the root and the suffix in disorganisation?
2 How many syllables are there in the word monosyllabic, and which one is stressed?
3 Name a noun, a verb, an adjective and an adverb based on the root wide.
4 Give a synonym and an antonym for wide.
5 Give a colloquial synonym for man.
6 What is the main verb in the sentence below? What are its subject and its object?

English has a very large vocabulary, which adds greatly to our opportunities to express subtle shades of meaning and to use different styles.

7 In the sentence above, is the verb adds used transitively or intransitively? What about express?
8 Pig-headed and determined can be synonyms. Which of these words is pejorative?
9 Who would we normally speak to using informal English?
10 What is a collocation?
Suffixes

2.1 Put -er or -or onto the endings of these words, as appropriate.

Example: read.er.....

1 paint...... 6 work......
2 doct...... 7 supervis......
3 act ...... 8 project......
4 sail...... 9 print......
5 writ ...... 10 pencil-sharpen......

2.2 Make nouns from these verbs using -tion, -ion or -ssion.

Example: permit: permission

1 pollute 6 reduce
2 impress 7 add
3 alter 8 donate
4 admit 9 explain
5 complicate 10 promote

2.3 What do we call ..?.

1 A person who plays the piano?
2 A person who believes in the ideas of Karl Marx?
3 The person to whom a letter is addressed?
4 A person who types letters and other documents?
5 A person who is employed by someone?

2.4 Add the -ness suffix to these adjectives.

Example: tired: tiredness

1 sad
2 happy
3 crazy
4 hopeless
5 ready

2.5 Circle the correct suffixed form of these words.

Example: beautiful beautyise (beautify) beauticate

1 refuse refusation refusal refusaly
2 forget forgetful forgetty forgetish
3 commercial commercify commerciate commercialise
4 excite excital exciteship excitement
5 scarce scarcity scaredom scar cremation

Test Your English Vocabulary in Use (upper-intermediate)
3.1 Read horizontally or vertically (not diagonally) to find the meanings of these prefixes in the word-square.

**Example:** bi as in bicycle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>multi as in multi-national</td>
<td>pre as in pre-war</td>
<td>anti as in antisocial</td>
<td>pseudo as in pseudo-scientific</td>
<td>semi as in semi-circle</td>
<td>micro as in microscopic</td>
<td>mono as in monologue</td>
<td>mis as in misunderstand</td>
<td>re as in re-read</td>
<td>sub as in submarine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.2 Add a prefix to a word in the first statement in order to make an opposite word that completes the responses.

**Example:** That man’s locking the door. No he isn’t. He’s **unlocking** it.

1. He’s quite mature for his age. I don’t agree. I think he’s **immature**.
2. I think she’s reliable. No she isn’t. She’s very **unreliable**.
3. Is she wrapping that parcel? No, she’s **unwrapping** it.
4. Is his handwriting legible? No, I find it quite **unreadable**.
5. Does her father approve of Jack? No, he **disapproves** of him.
6. Do you think he’s honest? No, I’m sure he’s **dishonest**.
7. Is it convenient to have a chat? No, sorry, it’s a bit **unconvenient** now.
8. Can I replace the vase I broke? I’m afraid not - it’s **unreparable**.
9. Do you like your boss? No, I **dislike** him intensely.
10. Are these mushrooms edible? No, I’m pretty sure they’re **inedible**.

3.3 Use your knowledge of prefixes to write definitions of the underlined words.

Although Jim is an (1) **ex-soldier**, he’s only (2) **semi-literate**. When he tries to write a letter, he (3) **mis-spells** half the words and his wife has to (4) **rewrite** it for him. His wife used to work in a (5) **sub-department** of the post office where her main job was (6) **redirecting** mail. Jim’s very (7) **pro-army**, but he (8) **over-emphasizes** its good points. His wife, on the other hand, is rather (9) **anti-army** and she (10) **under-values** its positive aspects.

3.4 Which word is the odd one out in each set?

**Example:** legible, loyal, legal, legitimate - **loyal** - it forms its opposite with **dis**-

1. insert, internal, inedible, income
2. disobey, disconnect, dismount, dissimilar
3. uncomfortable, unlock, unfold, unzip
4. extract, ex-wife, ex-communicate, exhale
5. reversible, rational, reasonable, relevant

Your score / 40

Test Your English Vocabulary in Use (upper-intermediate)
4.1 Choose one of the words from the box. Put it in the correct form to complete the sentences. Note that the words in the box are all verbs. Sometimes you have to change the verb into a noun, adjective or adverb.

advertise divert express introduce postpone support

Example: Why do you have such a strange expression on your face?
1 The meeting ________ until 4 p.m.
2 If you are looking for a temporary job, read the ________ in the local paper.
3 Our neighbours behaved very ________ when my mother was ill.
4 Charlie’s arrival created a ________ and I managed to leave without being noticed.
5 The shop has a very good ________ offer on a new brand of biscuits.

4.2 Complete the box. Use a dictionary if necessary.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verb</th>
<th>person noun</th>
<th>adjective</th>
<th>abstract noun</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>prospect</td>
<td>oppressor</td>
<td></td>
<td>opposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>produce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>composer</td>
<td></td>
<td>deported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>convert</td>
<td>convert</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.3 Match the Latin roots on the left with their meanings on the right.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>root</th>
<th>meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>duc, duct</td>
<td>carry, take</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>turn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pose, pone</td>
<td>look, see</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>press</td>
<td>place, put</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spect</td>
<td>lead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vert</td>
<td>press, push</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.4 Find words from one of the roots in 4.3 to fit the definitions.

Example: to look up to, admire ________

1 products brought into a country from another country
2 a person the police think may have committed a crime
3 a person who leads an orchestra
4 inward-looking
5 to persuade someone to change their beliefs
6 the first part of an essay or thesis
7 making you feel miserable
8 a person who checks that things are done correctly
9 to put someone off their throne
## 5 Abstract nouns

### 5.1
Make abstract nouns from the words in the box below. Put them in the correct column.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>absorbed</th>
<th>achieve</th>
<th>adult</th>
<th>combine</th>
<th>complex</th>
<th>deep</th>
<th>excite</th>
<th>free</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>friend</td>
<td>friendly</td>
<td>generous</td>
<td>imagine</td>
<td>member</td>
<td>mother</td>
<td>owner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prosperous</td>
<td>recognise</td>
<td>tender</td>
<td>ugly</td>
<td>wide</td>
<td>wise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>-ment</th>
<th>-ion</th>
<th>-ness</th>
<th>-ship</th>
<th>-ity</th>
<th>-dom</th>
<th>-hood</th>
<th>-th</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>absurdity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5.2
Complete the sentences by forming an abstract noun from the word in brackets at the end of the sentence.

**Example:** His face was so red with _anger_ that I thought he would have a heart attack there and then. (angry)

1. The cat purred with _satisfy_ as it drank the cream. (satisfy)
2. Rose has a rather difficult _relate_ with her father. (relate)
3. His writing shows a great deal of _sensitive_ . (sensitive)
4. Sal hasn’t ever known true _happy_ with Bill. (happy)
5. Dick hasn’t much of a sense of _humorous_ . (humorous)
6. Patrick is looking forward to his _retire_ . (retire)
7. Penny always showed great _kind_ to me. (kind)
8. I wonder if women will ever achieve full _equal_ . (equal)
9. I don’t think I’ve ever experienced _bored_ . (bored)
10. This work is spoiled by the student’s _care_ . (care)

### 5.3
Put these abstract nouns into the correct column: pleasant or unpleasant.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>discouragement</th>
<th>improvement</th>
<th>hostility</th>
<th>rage</th>
<th>brotherhood</th>
<th>companionship</th>
<th>faith</th>
<th>bitterness</th>
<th>luck</th>
<th>calm</th>
<th>fear</th>
<th>pleasant</th>
<th>unpleasant</th>
<th>discouragement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### 5.4
Add two extra abstract nouns to each of the columns in 5.1. Write down 4 other abstract nouns which do not use a suffix, e.g. love. Do not write down any of the words already on this page.
6.1 Fill in the other part of these compound adjectives. Choose from the words in the box.

controlled  fetched  free  hair-ed  minded
new  pink  proof  top  up  world

Example: a far- fetched excuse
1 a shocking- blouse  6 brand- clothes
2 a remote- toy  7 a -famous star
3 secret information  8 hard- students
4 an absent- professor  9 a bullet- car
5 a sugar- diet  10 curly- baby

6.2 Find different ways of completing these compounds. Use words from the box.

blonde  blue  class  dark  hand  interest
rate  round  short  straight  sugar  tax

Examples: sugar 2 3 4
interest-free  -haired  -eyed  first-
1

6.3 Match the adjectives in box A with the nouns they are often used with in box B.

Example: hard-working students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>air-conditioned</td>
<td>ideas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time-consuming</td>
<td>rooms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>open-necked</td>
<td>areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>all-out</td>
<td>work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cut-price</td>
<td>middle classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>far-fetched</td>
<td>strike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>runner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>phone calls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>goods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>shirt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>students</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.4 Put the words in order to make common compound adjective + noun collocations. Then explain the meaning of the compound adjective.

Example: laugh / hearted / light  light-hearted laugh: light-hearted = carefree

1 headed / big / man
2 coat / worn / out
3 never / lecture / ending
4 witted / mind / quick
5 two / behaviour / faced
6 shoes / toed / open
7 rosy / child / cheeked
8 last / decision / minute
9 time / part / job
10 personality / going / easy

Test Your English Vocabulary in Use (upper-intermediate)
7 Compound nouns (1) noun + noun

7.1 Find a noun that fits in the brackets to make two compound nouns. Use a dictionary if you need to.

Example: luxury (goods) train (luxury goods and goods train are both compound nouns)

1 junk ( ) poisoning 6 air ( ) lights
2 address ( ) token 7 junk ( ) order
3 cat ( ) alarm 8 side ( ) works
4 arms ( ) relations 9 sea ( ) screen
5 god ( ) tongue 10 income ( ) inspector

7.2 Explain what the difference is between:

Example: generation gap and age gap. Generation gap refers to the differences in attitude etc. between different generations. Age gap refers to the difference in ages between, say, a brother and sister, or a husband and wife.

1 blood pressure and blood donor
2 kitchen scissors and nail scissors
3 sunglasses and wine glasses
4 pen-name and pen-knife
5 human being and human race

7.3 Pair the words in the box to make ten compound nouns.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>typically</th>
<th>greenhouse</th>
<th>contact</th>
<th>effect</th>
<th>grass</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>birth</td>
<td>holiday</td>
<td>hostel</td>
<td>control</td>
<td>lens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mark</td>
<td>opener</td>
<td>package</td>
<td>roots</td>
<td>sitter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fever</td>
<td>tin</td>
<td>trade</td>
<td>hay</td>
<td>youth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7.4 Complete the blanks to make appropriate compound nouns.

Sam is an elderly business man. He had a heart (1) last week when he was standing at a bus (2). He had been upset by a letter telling him that his bank (3) was overdrawn and by newspaper articles which he had read that morning about plans to reinstate the death (4), to abolish the welfare (5) and to ignore the abuse of human (6) within the labour (7) of his own country. The ambulance almost broke the sound (8) getting him to hospital and it also almost had an accident as its windscreen (9) were not working and it was raining hard. Fortunately, not all the medical staff of the hospital had joined the brain (10) and he was quickly and effectively treated.
8.1 Match the compound noun on the left with its meaning on the right.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound noun</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>breakout</td>
<td>a prospect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>breakthrough</td>
<td>b reduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>check-out</td>
<td>c strike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crackdown</td>
<td>d major change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cutback</td>
<td>e cash desk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawback</td>
<td>f escape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>outlook</td>
<td>g money passing through a company</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shake-up</td>
<td>h disadvantage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>takeover</td>
<td>i important discovery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turnover</td>
<td>j purchase of one company by another one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>walk-out</td>
<td>k action to prevent something</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8.2 Add prepositions to complete the compound nouns in these sentences.

Example: They fixed a pin up of ‘Boyzone’ on the classroom wall.

1. At the end of his lecture on the effects of fall the professor gave the students a print with some shocking statistics.
2. The come of the strike was a shake of personnel.
3. He says he became a drop because of the break of his parents’ marriage.
4. Rapid staff turn this year has led to a fall in the factory’s put.
5. We went to a new factory let near the pass.

8.3 Rewrite the sentences using compound nouns based on the phrasal verbs in the first sentence.

Example: The boss announced that he was cutting back on our budgets to a massive extent.

The boss announced massive cutbacks in our budgets.

1. It didn’t surprise me when their marriage broke up.
   The didn’t surprise me.
2. Janet works out daily at the gym.
   Janet does at the gym.
3. A surprising number of people turned out for the lecture.
   There was a for the lecture.
4. Modern bosses usually ask workers to feed back on new initiatives.
   Modern bosses usually ask workers for .
5. John was there when the war broke out.
   John was there at .
6. Our travel plans were set back by the weather.
   Our travel plans suffered .
7. A tree that fell on the line held up trains all day.
   A tree that fell on the line caused a all day.
8. The journalist wrote up the incident in an interesting way.
   The journalist did .
9. Our neighbour’s house was broken into last night.
   There was a last night.
10. Their new house is laid out in a very unusual way.
    Their new house has .
9 Words from other languages

9.1 Put the words in the box into the appropriate category:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Food</th>
<th>Clothes and materials</th>
<th>Society</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bistro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bistro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>anorak</th>
<th>aubergine</th>
<th>bistro</th>
<th>caftan</th>
<th>coup</th>
<th>cuisine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gateau</td>
<td>ghetto</td>
<td>guerrilla</td>
<td>yashmak</td>
<td>yoghurt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.2 Choose a word from the box that fits in each phrase.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>avant-garde</th>
<th>blitz</th>
<th>chauffeur</th>
<th>confetti</th>
<th>crèche</th>
<th>cruise</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cul de sac</td>
<td>fiasco</td>
<td>karate</td>
<td>siesta</td>
<td>theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example: Einstein’s theory of relativity

1 to go on a luxury
2 to leave the baby in a
3 to have a after lunch
4 to live in a quiet
5 to have a on the housework
6 to take up
7 to throw
8 to employ a
9 the evening was a
10 art

9.3 Match the names to the objects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>carafe</th>
<th>igloo</th>
<th>easel</th>
<th>cosmonaut</th>
<th>mosquito</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>duvet</td>
<td>shawl</td>
<td>tattoo</td>
<td>ski</td>
<td>mattress</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

9.4 Find the odd one out. Explain why it’s different.

Example: (embargo) yacht ski snorkel the others relate to sport while embargo is a political and economic act

1 hippopotamus tycoon jackal lemming
2 ballerina judo soprano waltz
3 fjord patio steppe tundra
4 marmalade dachshund poodle rottweiler
5 bazaar boutique sauna kiosk

Your score /40

Test Your English Vocabulary in Use (upper-intermediate)
Abbreviations and acronyms

10.1 What do these abbreviations stand for?

*Example:* BBC  *The British Broadcasting Corporation*

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>The UN</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>c/o</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>asap</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MP</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>RSVP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>arr.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.2 What are the full forms of these shortened words?

*Example:* phone  *telephone*

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>lab</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>fridge</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What are the short forms of these full words?

*Example:* aeroplane  *plane*

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>newspaper</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>suitcase</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>television</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.3 Here is a note written in a hurry, with a lot of abbreviations in it. Can you say what each one in bold means in full?

*Example:* tel  *telephone*

To: John Furness  
From: Sally Oldbeck  

Dear John,  
Here are the times for my trip: arr. from Paris 2.25 pm at Victoria Station, Wed 14th. Stay with friends, tel: 41356787, address 56 Carlton Ave, Eastcheap, London S4. Dep Sat 17th from Heathrow, flight no EI 654 to Dublin. If you need to ring me in the office, it’s Oriental Imports Ltd, tel 3546659, ext 5656.  
Sally

10.4 Use abbreviations instead of the words in bold.

*Example:* Mr S Williams, care of 76 North Street.  *c/o 76 North Street*

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>It is a digital camera, <em>that is to say</em> it doesn’t use film, but takes pictures electronically.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>I needed some paper, envelopes, pens, and <em>so on</em>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>There are several ways of solving the problem, for example, try fitting new batteries.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>You can repair it yourself. <em>Please note,</em> the guarantee is no longer valid if you do.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>She saw a flying <em>saucer</em> or <em>some kind of spaceship</em> in the sky above her house.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Her address is: Flat <em>number</em> 3, Block B, Horley Street, Bartsow. (2 marks)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>She got a Bachelor of <em>Science degree</em> from London University, and now she’s doing a <em>Doctor of Philosophy degree.</em> (2 marks)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>There was a postscript at the end of the letter.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
New words in English

11.1 Match the words to the pictures.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>mouse</th>
<th>potato</th>
<th>in-line skating</th>
<th>teleshopping</th>
<th>road rage</th>
<th>audio book</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>snowboarding</td>
<td>cybercafé</td>
<td>surfing the net</td>
<td>video jockey</td>
<td>waitperson</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11.2 Match the phenomena on the left to the consequences on the right.

1 decluttering a people are less territorial at work
2 baby boom b advertisers target older people
3 outsourcing c unnecessary things get thrown away
4 hot-desking d the company saves money on holiday pay
5 grey pound e the internet is much more heavily used
6 e-commerce f there are a lot of people the same age

11.3 Mark these statements true or false. If they are false explain why.

Example: Keypals are people who collect keys. False. Keypals are people who exchange e-mails in the same way that penpals exchange letters.

1 Eco-tourists like visiting capital cities. True.
2 People who suffer from eating disorders are always fat. False. People who suffer from eating disorders may not be fat.
3 A screenager can be male or female. True.
4 Docuseries are programmes about soap operas. False. Docuseries are programmes about real-life situations.
5 A spin doctor has to study medicine for at least five years. False. A spin doctor does not need to study medicine.
6 Telebanking means saving up to buy a TV or computer. False. Telebanking means using the internet to manage your bank account.
7 Someone who is drop-dead gorgeous is very old. False. Someone who is drop-dead gorgeous is very attractive.
8 Cosmonauts travel into cyberspace. False. Cosmonauts travel in outer space.
9 On a bad-hair day you need to go to the hairdresser’s. True.
10 Laddish behaviour is bad behaviour. True.

11.4 Explain the underlined words in the sentences.

Example: A lot of people refuse to eat GM foods. GM stands for genetically modified, which means that the foods have been artificially changed through biotechnology in some way.

1 My boss has cyberphobia and always insists on using snail mail. Cyberphobia means a fear of using computers.
2 Shopaholics often spend a fortune tele-shopping. Shopaholics are people who enjoy shopping.
3 While I was channel-hopping last night, I found a very interesting fly-on-the-wall documentary about life in a busy café. Channel-hopping means changing television channels.
4 Sick building syndrome and information fatigue syndrome are two of the health hazards of life in the twenty-first century. Sick building syndrome is a condition caused by poor building design.
5 He’s a wannabe director and he’s planning his first film – it’s to be about Dianamania. Wannabe means someone who wants to be something they are not.
12.1 These words are in the IPA. Write them in their normal spelling.

Example: /ɪntrəstɪŋ/ interesting

1 /daut/ 3 /fəʊsən/ 5 /hɪkəp/ 7 /niːl/ 9 /ˈmæsəl/
2 /plau/ 4 /ˈsærtɪk/ 6 /ˈresɪpɪ/ 8 /sɔːd/ 10 /ˈlɑːf/

12.2 Divide the words into pairs of words that rhyme.

Example: heard, word

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>arm</th>
<th>bend</th>
<th>blue</th>
<th>chalk</th>
<th>drove</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dove</td>
<td>friend</td>
<td>fork</td>
<td>friend</td>
<td>heard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hurry</td>
<td>leaned</td>
<td>lorry</td>
<td>love</td>
<td>palm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sorry</td>
<td>stove</td>
<td>though</td>
<td>through</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toe</td>
<td>weed</td>
<td>worry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12.3 Mark the stressed syllable in the words in bold.

Example: Next week, we’ll progress to the next stage.

1 What are your country’s main exports?
2 They have conflicting ideas about their own roles.
3 The children have made a lot of progress with their maths.
4 The value of property usually increases every year.
5 Will they permit you to work here?
6 Although he is Russian, he has a UK permanent residence permit.
7 The highest July temperatures ever were recorded in London today.
8 I’ll never desert you, the poet promised his love.
9 There is going to be an organised protest about the new by-pass.
10 What an insult! You have no right to speak to me like that!

12.4 Underline all the silent letters in this text.

Julie, a friend I met at my psychology class, left the silver comb I gave her for Christmas in the castle when we spent an hour there last week. She took it out of her bag because she wanted to get some knots out of her hair while we were having a walk round the old tombs there. I told her she would lose it if she wasn’t careful. And she did! Fortunately, an honest person picked it up and returned it to the gatekeeper. Julie feels very indebted to that anonymous person as she was very fond of that comb.
Onomatopoeic words

13.1 Match the words (1–11) with the nouns (a–k) they collocate most closely with.

Example: 5a

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>clashing</td>
<td>7 peeping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>creaking</td>
<td>8 sizzling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>drizzling</td>
<td>9 spurring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>grunting</td>
<td>10 tinkling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>mooing</td>
<td>11 whirring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>neighing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

13.2 Circle the most appropriate word for each sentence.

Example: The dog always whistles/clashes/growls when it sees the postman.

1 Please can you help me smash/mash/crash the potatoes?
2 Children love spraying/sputtering/splashing through puddles.
3 She heard a click/clank/clink at the end of the phone as he hung up.
4 The wounded soldier grunted/growled/groaned in pain.
5 Do you hear those church bells clinking/clanging/tinkling?
6 She sprayed/splashed/sprinkled herbs on the fish and called the family to eat.
7 Sorry, I can’t stop now. I’ve got to whirr/dash/trickle.
8 Can you whistle/giggle/grumble this song?
9 They clanked/clinked/clashed glasses and drank to the success of their project.
10 When she asked him to do the washing-up, he just splashed/grunted/trickled.

13.3 Match these combinations of letters to their usual associations in English and give two examples of words for each letter combination.

Example: gr- movement of water

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>gr- movement of water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>cl- fast, violent movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>sp- something light and repeated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>wh- something unpleasant or miserable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>-ash a sharp metallic sound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>-ckle movement of air</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

13.4 Choose the verb from the side that best fits each gap.

Example: Camcorders whirr as the bridal couple emerge from the church.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>The autumn leaves whir as I walk through them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>I gargle with salt water if I have a sore throat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Don’t spit the ball so hard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>I hate it when fierce dogs growl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>The attack left a gash in her arm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Let’s clink glasses and drink their health.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>It’s rude to spit in public places.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Horseriders carry a wheeze.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>People usually whack back when cows make a noise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>People with bronchitis tend to wheeze.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
14 Homonyms

14.1 Find five more examples of homophones (words that sound the same) and five more examples of homographs (words that are spelt the same) in the text. Explain why they are examples of homophones / homographs.

Examples: homophone: weight (wait)

homograph: sow (female pig) and sow (seeds)

Look at that fat sow! What a weight she must be!
Heavier than lead! I've never seen anything like it. And there are two piglets underneath her. What a row they are making! If she rolls over on top of them, they won't live. They certainly need a big pen to house an animal like her!

14.2 Find a word in the box that rhymes with the underlined words.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>choose</th>
<th>found</th>
<th>grinned</th>
<th>I've</th>
<th>juice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mooned</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>now</td>
<td>bed</td>
<td>nose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example: Jane can be relied on to take the lead. seed

1. The wind blew the tree down.
2. Have you wound the grandfather clock today?
3. I heard the band playing live.
4. Have you read Crime and Punishment?
5. I love your bow tie.
6. The children stood in two rows.
7. The cat just lay there after its operation licking its wound.
8. Do you use English Grammar in Use?
9. At the end of the concert, the orchestra took a bow.

14.3 Write each of these words, written in phonetics, in two different ways.

Example: /eə/ air, heir

| 1 /grəun/ | 6 /əˈlau̯d/ |
| 2 /hoʊs/ | 7 /piːl/ |
| 3 /tæs/ | 8 /werst/ |
| 4 /waɪn/ | 9 /reɪn/ |
| 5 /pəl/ | 10 /sɔːt/ |

14.4 Each of these book titles contains a pun (a joke based on words). Explain why these words are humorous.

Example: What a Panel, a glassmaker's memoirs What a pain! Meaning what a nuisance is a normal expression. Pane = a large piece of glass.

1. Tee Time, autobiography of a golf instructor.
2. Love At First Site, romance on an archaeological dig.
3. Heaven Scent, biography of a creator of perfumes.
4. This Place has a Soul, account of life in a fishmonger's.
5. Sail of the Century, account of a memorable voyage.
15 Connecting and linking (1)

15.1 Choose the correct alternative.

Example: I have to go to the hospital once a month now. Previously I had to go every two weeks.

(a) Former (b) Previously (c) Prior
1 here, I used to work in a factory.
(a) Before I’ve worked (b) Before to work (c) Before working
2 Take this umbrella just in case.
(a) of raining (b) it will rain (c) it rains
3 You can stay at our flat for the condition that you pay for your own phone calls.
(a) of (b) on (c) in
4 You will get to the city centre throughout the bus you take.
(a) however (b) no matter (c) whichever
5 My reason for going was that it was too far to drive.
(a) of not wanting (b) to not wanting (c) for not wanting

15.2 Fill the gaps using the words given.

throughout supposing owing to providing with a view to unless

1 We sent out a questionnaire, supposing finding out what people really wanted.
2 We shouldn’t prepare the room owing to we know definitely that she is coming.
3 the five years she was away, I never once stopped thinking of her.
4 It’s OK to miss a few classes, throughout you send a note to the teacher explaining why.
5 A lot of flights were late, owing to the bad weather.
6 they don’t give us the money. What then?

15.3 Rewrite the sentences using the words in brackets.

Example: There were a lot of accidents as a result of the snow. (cause) A lot of accidents were caused by the snow. or The snow caused a lot of accidents.

1 Computers will change our lives even more in the new millennium. (bring about)
2 There was a 20% increase in taxes. Then there were serious riots and protests. (spark off)
3 He had made a mistake, and said so. (acknowledge)
4 The decision was unpopular and a lot of angry debate resulted. (give rise to)
5 A lack of communication between employers and employees causes this feeling of insecurity among the staff. (arise from)
6 Great changes in family life have come as a result of growing economic prosperity. (lead to)
7 A decision made ten years ago is responsible for the present problems. (stem from)

15.4 Complete the missing words.

Example: I don’t know what his motives were for doing what he did.

1 Our plans have met all the concerns the authorities asked for.
2 I wonder what prompted him to make such an aggressive comment?
3 The decision was the outcome of months of protests from environmental groups.
4 The entry requirements for this course are English and one foreign language.
5 I would not allow it under any circumstances.
16 Connecting and linking (2)

16.1 Complete the missing words.
10 marks
1 He never works, and he wastes time and money. But fo _ al th _ , he is an old friend and so I will help him.
2 In a _ all her other talents, she is an excellent musician.
3 It would be silly to get it repaired. Af _ _ , we’re getting a new one next month.
4 Ad _ , she was under great stress, but that is not an excuse for such bad behaviour.
5 George was wrong to send that letter, but eq _ _ Jean was wrong to tell everyone.
6 The European Union was not happy with the plan. Fur _ _ , there was a lot of opposition from Asian countries.
7 Ap _ _ from doing a lot of sport, she also works in a children’s home at weekends.
8 I don’t think it’s worth giving up so much time. Be _ _ , it’s very expensive.
9 I was looking for a holiday with a lot of excitement. Lik _ _ , my brother wanted something very active, so we went snowboarding together.
10 Dear Sir/Madam, Fu _ _ my letter of 28/5, I am writing to ask whether ...

16.2 Replace the underlined word(s) with another version, as indicated in brackets.
Example: She plays the guitar. Additionally, she plays the piano. (more informal)
And / What’s more / In addition she plays the piano.
1 The flights get booked up very quickly. Moreover, we’ll have to book before the 25th to get the cheap ticket. (more informal)
2 That shop sells pens, paper, you know, greetings cards, etc. (more informal)
3 She has an MA in economics. She has a diploma in politics too. (more formal)
4 It’s always difficult to say ‘Yes, I was wrong.’ (more formal, use admit)
5 OK, I may not understand all the details, but I think I am right. (more formal, use concede)

16.3 Fill the gaps with the correct prepositions.
6 marks
Example: In addition to maths I’m doing a course in computer science.
1 He’s a good athlete and an excellent musician boot.
2 We discussed the pollution in the river, along a few other local matters.
3 I broke my leg and Jim hurt his shoulder. top of all that we had to buy a new car.
4 Apart my other interests, I’m also keen on photography.
5 The weather was wet in September. the other hand, it was dry in October.
6 I wasn’t offended when you called her a fool. the contrary, I was delighted.

16.4 Correct the mistakes in these sentences.
10 marks
Example: It’s expensive. To the other hand, it’s the only opportunity we’ll get to go. On the other hand, it’s the only opportunity we’ll get to go.
1 He is a painter as well as he is a poet.
2 Likewise her brother went to university, and she did too.
3 So you do want to work. That’s all good and well, but how are you going to find a job?
4 You need a good guide book. On addition, you need good equipment.
5 I’m not tired. Quite an opposite! I’m ready to work all night if necessary.

16.5 Collocations. Match each word 1–4 with another word a–d.
4 marks
1 poles a discrepancy
2 world of b apart
3 huge c gap
4 yawning d difference
17 Text-referring words

17.1 Complete each second sentence with one of the words in this list. There may be more than one correct answer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>situation</th>
<th>dilemma</th>
<th>solution</th>
<th>approach</th>
<th>aspect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>topic</td>
<td>position</td>
<td>question</td>
<td>issue</td>
<td>response</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 TOM: Moving to London would mean a better job, but I'm worried about the children's education. They have such a good school here.
MARY: Yes, it's a real . We must think hard before we decide.

2 In future, cars will be taxed automatically as they enter the city centre. This new to the traffic problem may work, we shall just have to wait and see.

3 BABS: We talked about how trees communicate with one another through a sort of chemical language.
ED: Trees communicating? That's a strange of conversation!

4 Thousands of people are hungry in the south of the country. The is getting worse every day.

5 Can we trust our politicians? This is a(n) that is in the minds of many people nowadays.

6 Everyone knows that there is a crisis in the national health service. So far, however, there has been no from the Minister in charge.

7 ROGER: The new booking system really does seem to work.
PAULA: Yes, I think we've found a at last.

8 I am convinced that Nancy should be dismissed. I am not prepared to change my on the matter.

9 MILDRED: So, is the real problem that there just isn't enough money to continue with the project?
LARRY: Well, it's one of the problem, but there are other difficulties too.

10 The Prime Minister spoke about the need to reduce unemployment. She said this was the biggest facing the government at the moment.

17.2 In each of these pairs of sentences, the same word fits the gap. What is it? You are given the first letter.

Example: (a) The subject of his speech was world peace.
(b) She did not want to talk about her illness so we changed the subject .

1 (a) She made an interesting p about the need for real changes in the way we do things.
(b) Well, even though I don't think we should over-react, I do see your p .

2 (a) What is the p with regard to new members? Are they allowed to vote?
(b) I think her p in relation to whether we should sell up or not is totally mistaken.

3 (a) I personally don't care whether she is appointed or not. But I think the boss expects me to take a v on the matter.
(b) So you really think we should just cancel the whole programme? That's quite a radical v . I don't think many people will agree with you.
4 (a) The k................. to the problem of poor communications is to spend more on technology.
(b) We've talked and talked, but we still can't find a k................. to solving the dilemma.
5 (a) One reporter suggested that an official at the Ministry was corrupt, but the Minister rejected this c................. .
(b) The c................. that protests have been ignored is not true. Everyone has a voice.

17.3 Add the correct prepositions.
5 marks
1 There is no way .......... .......... the situation.
2 D'you think we'll find a solution .......... the problem?
3 What was her reaction .......... the claim that it was her fault?
4 Your judgement .......... the situation is a bit naive, if I may say so.
5 What is your attitude .......... the issue of private versus public schools?

17.4 Match the headlines with the extracts from the stories.
10 marks
1 New evidence casts doubt on president's story
2 Scientists say meat may be harmful
3 ARMY NUMBERS DOWN 35%
4 'Children's education at risk', says professor
5 European parliament to debate farm support

17.5 State whether the sentences are a fact, a claim, a reaction or a belief.
5 marks
Example: There will be life after death. a belief
1 Why should I do it? Why can't someone else do it?
2 Without oxygen, human beings cannot live.
3 The Minister was not telling the truth when he said more money would be granted next year.
4 Love can overcome any difficulty in life.
5 President Kennedy died in 1963.
18 Discourse markers in speech

18.1 Use these markers to fill the gaps.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>mind you</th>
<th>let me see</th>
<th>now then</th>
<th>look well</th>
<th>so great</th>
<th>hang on</th>
<th>you see</th>
<th>OK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

1 A: What's Sally's last name?
B: Oh, , I know it begins with B, erm, Barlow, I think.
2 A: D'you live in the centre of town?
B: , near the centre, but not actually in it.
3 A: Why weren't you here to meet her?
B: I got mixed up. , I thought she was coming Wednesday.
4 (Teacher to the class) , listen to this tape, and answer the questions.
5 A: Edna wants you to ring her about the –
B: Edna! I don’t want to talk to her!
A: ! Let me finish! She says it’s good news.
B: , you know I don’t like her. Why didn’t you just say I was away?
A: Why should I tell stories for you?
6 A: That’s all for today, then.
B: Yes. , see you tomorrow?
A: , same time tomorrow.
B: .
7 A: It’s warm today, isn’t it?
B: Yes. , it is the beginning of spring, so we shouldn’t be surprised.

18.2 Choose the best alternative, (a), (b) or (c) to fill the gaps.

1 A: She’s always annoying me.
B: (a) Fine (b) Well then (c) Right, you should tell her!
2 A: I just don’t know what to do.
B: (a) Sort of (b) You know (c) Listen, I’ve got an idea ...
3 A: What’s the matter with you?
B: Oh, I guess I’m (a) hold on (b) sort of (c) well then, worried about my exams.
4 A: Here’s a package for you.
B: (a) Right (b) You know (c) Sort of, leave it on the desk, will you, please.
5 A: Could you give me Jim’s e-mail address?
B: Yes, (a) fine (b) anyway (c) hold on, I’ll just have to get my address-book.
6 A: So that’s what you think we should do, is it?
B: Yes, (a) anyway (b) at the end of the day (c) mind you, I’ll ring you later and we can make a final decision then.
7 A: They’ll be here at about 5.30.
B: (a) Fine (b) Hold on (c) Still, I’ll be here waiting for them.
8 A: What’s the matter?
B: It’s oh, (a) right (b) you know (c) anyway, the same old problem.
9 A: There seems to be nothing we can do about it.
B: Well (a) for instance (b) at the end of the day (c) well then, we just have to accept it.
10 A: I’m very sorry I missed Peter yesterday when he was here.
B: Yes. (a) Sort of (b) At the end of the day (c) Still, you’ll get another chance. He’s coming again next Wednesday.

11 A: She’s not very friendly, is she?
B: Why? What do you mean?
A: Well (a) still (b) for instance (c) fine, she never says hello if you meet her in the corridor.

12 (B is talking to C)
A: Sorry to interrupt. Have you got the time?
B: Yes, ten to six. So, (a) where was I (b) still (c) at the end of the day, oh yes, I was going to give you my address.
C: Yes, please.

13 A: Well, why not come with us?
B: Well, a you’re leaving too early, (a) and so (b) and well then (c) and b, there are already four of you. It’s only a small car.

14 A: What happened?
B: Tracy (a) I mean (b) so (c) listen, Sandra forgot to bring the tickets.

15 A: Hey, what happened with Barbara and the student from Taiwan?
B: Well, (a) fine (b) where was I (c) where shall I start, it was about three weeks ago I think. Barbara was just going out of ...

18.3 Match the words in the left hand column with those on the right to make discourse markers.

1 well you
2 hang then
3 mind see
4 now on
5 you then

18.4 Complete the markers.

1 When you want to get back to what you were talking about, you can say ‘Where .................?’
2 When you want to summarise or conclude something, you can say ‘At the .................’.
3 When you want to get a group of people’s attention to tell them something important, you can say ‘............... then!’
4 When you don’t want to be too precise, you can say ‘............... of’.
5 When you want to explain or clarify something, you can say ‘You .................’.
19.1 Use discourse markers to rewrite the beginnings of these sentences, without changing the meaning. The first letter of the discourse marker is given.

Example: As a last point, let us consider the effect on the environment. F

1 The first point is, we should not allow our personal feelings to influence our decision.
   F
2 Now changing the subject to the question of violence on television, the evidence for its effects are not clear. T
3 As a side issue, not part of the main question, there was a similar example in 1984, but that is not important in the present argument. In p
4 To end this argument, we may say that it is too early to decide what will happen to the economy as a result. In c
5 To continue, let us consider the situation of children who only have one parent.
   N
6 While not discussing any further the question of social consequences, there are important political reasons why the government will not support the idea.
   L
7 To say again briefly what I have already said, there are three main arguments.
   To s
8 As argument number three, let us look at the history of the problem since 1995.
   T
9 Put in a very short way, there are two objections to the plan that need to be considered.
   B
10 As argument number two, people need to feel that their opinions are listened to.
   S

19.2 Answer the questions.

Example: Say can be used to mean ‘for example’: True or false? True

1 Give two other ways of saying the discourse marker first.
   (4 marks)

2 Which is correct as another way of saying the discourse marker finally? At last or lastly?
   (2 marks)

3 Give another way of saying in conclusion. (2 marks)

4 Give two other ways of saying the discourse marker to sum up.
   (4 marks)

5 Which of the two answers in 4 is more formal? (2 marks)

6 Give another way of saying for example. (2 marks)

7 Give another way of saying on the other side of this page. (2 marks)

8 So to speak and as it were mean more or less the same: True or false? (2 marks)

9 In other words and that is to say are similar in meaning, but in other words is less formal: True or false? (2 marks)
Fill the gaps.

SUNSEEKER HOLIDAYS
Wyndham Precinct
Langtown

Mr Bill Berry
72 Corbally Mansions
Clifton
18.4.2000

Dear Mr Berry,

With (1) r.................... to your letter of 13th April 2000 requesting a refund for your travel tickets, I should like to make the (2)f.................... points:

• The rules do not permit cancellation of booking less than three days before departure (3)(s.................... the enclosed leaflet, paragraph 6.6).
• In an (4)e.................... letter to you (dated 2nd January 2000), we alerted you to the penalties for late cancellation.
• The company is not obliged to refund the cost of travel even if there are strong personal reasons for cancellation. You should contact your insurance company (for (5)f.................... information please read paragraph 8.5 of the enclosed leaflet).
• May I (6).................... you also to the conditions as printed on the form which you filled in at the time of making the booking? You will see there that the conditions were quite clear.

As I mentioned (7)a...................., cancellation less than three days before departure means you do not have the right to a refund. In (8)o.................... words, despite the circumstances you describe, there is nothing that we can do to help, and the matter must now rest with your insurance company.

Yours sincerely,

1. Coldheart

Ivor Coldheart (Mr)
Managing Director
20.1 Are these nouns normally countable or uncountable? Tick (✓) the correct box.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>countable</th>
<th>uncountable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>passport</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>currency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>luggage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>reservation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>accommodation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>flight</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>travel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>visa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>journey</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

20.2 Correct the mistakes in these sentences.

1. We’re going to the shops tomorrow. I want to look at some new furnitures, Dan needs new clothes, Maria wants to look at skiing equipments and Sheila needs some papers for her computer printer. We’ll probably spend lots of moneys!

2. After some courses, he found that he was making progresses and increasing his knowledges of geography. He looked forward to continuing his studies at university and, perhaps, one day, doing some advanced researches into the geography of his local area.

3. I really need some advices from you before I take up the violin. Do you have any tips about buying an instrument? Are there any works by famous composers that are easy for a beginner? Which kinds of musics would you recommend? Any informations you can give me would be useful.

20.3 Which ten of these food names are not normally used in the plural?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>flour</th>
<th>carrot</th>
<th>loaf</th>
<th>fish</th>
<th>cooking-oil</th>
<th>fruit</th>
<th>toast</th>
<th>pancake</th>
<th>garlic</th>
<th>biscuit</th>
<th>parsley</th>
<th>soya-sauce</th>
<th>rice</th>
<th>wheat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

20.4 Complete the sentences with these words connected with materials and resources. Decide whether the word is used countably or uncountably.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>stone</th>
<th>leather</th>
<th>coals</th>
<th>cloth</th>
<th>plastic</th>
<th>glass</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

1. Most of the cottages were built of .................., which was not surprising because you could see large .................. lying everywhere in the fields around the village.

2. I have some .................. here which I bought to make a dress. I hate it now. I think I’ll tear it up and make some .................. for dirty jobs in the kitchen.

3. .................. can produce a phenomenal heat. That’s why I find it hard to believe that he said he once saw someone in India walking over red-hot .................. .

4. The car seats are all .................. . They’re much more comfortable than .................. .

5. The .................. that those wine-.................. are made of is very pure and expensive.
Words that occur only in the plural

21.1 Ten of these nouns are normally only used in the plural. Which ones? Tick (✓) the boxes.


21.2 Fill in the gap with a plural word that means the same as the words in brackets. The first letter is given.

Example: Her luggage was searched by the customs . (officials at the airport or port)

1. The a................... in the concert hall are excellent. (the sound quality)
2. We complained to the a................... but it was a waste of time. (the people in power)
3. The c................... of each chapter are listed at the beginning of the book. (what is in it)
4. A dangerous criminal has escaped. The police have no idea of his w................... . (where he is)
5. Some of the g................... on the lorry were damaged in the accident. (things to be bought and sold)

21.3 Identify the objects in these pictures.

21.4 Make the verbs and pronouns singular or plural, as appropriate.

Example: Physics (be) a very difficult subject. Physics is a very difficult subject.

1. Darts (be) a good game if you are bored and just want to have fun.
2. Economics (be) my best subject when I was at school. Maths (be) compulsory and I hated (it/them).
3. The news (be) very bad. I’m afraid. Do you want to hear (it/them)?
4. The spaghetti (be) ready. I hope you’re hungry, because there (be) a lot of (it/them).
5. Looks (be) not the most important thing. What matters is a person’s personality.
Countable and uncountable nouns with different meanings

22.1 Decide whether the noun in brackets should be used countably (with the indefinite article a or in the plural) or uncountably (no a or no plural).

Example: Would you like cheese in your sandwich? (cheese)
('A cheese' usually means a big, whole round cheese.)

1 There was ................. on the floor and I got a little piece in my foot. (glass)
2 I bought some ................. to make a dress for our Patsy’s wedding. (cloth)
3 Would you like ................. ? My sister bought me a big box for my birthday. (chocolate)
4 Would you prefer ................. or ................. for dinner tonight? (fish/chicken)
5 Could I borrow ................. ? My shirt is creased through being in the suitcase for two days. (iron)
6 There’s ................. at the back of the house. We could go for a walk there after lunch if you like. The trees are lovely right now. (wood)
7 As I arrived I saw ................. walking around in the garden. And that was in the middle of the city! (chickens)
8 Did you buy ................. for the computer? I want to print something. (paper)
9 We need some ................. for the orange juice. Could you fetch some? (glass)

22.2 Say whether the nouns can be singular (S), plural (P), or both (S/P) in these sentences. Put the verb ‘be’ in the correct form.

Example: We don’t use so much/many paper(s) since we started using e-mail.
(S) – singular. (The material you write letters on is ‘paper’.)

1 After the dog had been on it, there (be) hair(s) all over the sofa.
2 The economic (policy/policies) of this government (be) completely crazy.
3 I love meeting (people) from different countries and different professions.
4 He wanted to build six houses, so he bought (land) just on the edge of the city.
5 She bought me a wonderful gift: The Complete (Work) of Shakespeare on CD-ROM.

22.3 What’s the difference between ...?

1 pepper and a pepper?
2 tape and a tape?
3 rubber and a rubber?
4 coffee and a coffee?
5 trade and a trade?

22.4 What do we normally mean when we use the following nouns?

1 peoples (in the plural)
2 a home (with a)
3 lands (in the plural)
4 iron (without an)
5 a paper (with a)
23.1 Fill the gaps with collective nouns in the correct form, singular or plural. Use each noun once only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>collective nouns</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gang</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crowd</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pack</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>herd</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>team</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deck</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shoal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flock</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>group</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swarm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. There was a .......... of sheep in one field and a .......... of cows in the next field.
2. The boat had a glass bottom and we could see .......... of beautifully-coloured fish.
3. She was attacked by a .......... of bees and had to go to hospital.
4. .......... of hungry dogs wandered through the streets looking in rubbish bins for food.
5. A .......... of thieves had broken in and stolen jewellery and paintings worth £1 million. A .......... of detectives is now on the scene looking for evidence.
6. There was a large .......... of people, waving banners and protesting. There were about 500 people there. A small .......... of police officers was trying to hold them back.

23.2 Describe the pictures using these collective nouns. Use each one once only. Number 1 uses two words.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>collective nouns</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>set</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>row</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>range</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stack</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clump</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pair</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. a .......... of elephants
2. a .......... of goats
3. a .......... of drums

23.3 Use a collective noun to express the same meaning as the underlined words.

Example: The people who played together in the match were congratulated by the captain.

The team were congratulated by the captain.

1. The people who work in this company are mostly young people.
2. The people who flew the plane remained calm during the emergency landing.
3. The people who acted in the film were just ordinary people, not famous stars.
4. The people in general have a right to know how the politicians are spending their taxes.
5. The people who act in this theatre are on strike, so there will be no performances this week.

23.4 Use collective nouns. What could you call ...?

Example: a lot of goats in one field A herd of goats.

1. six tables neatly on top of one another
2. flowers wrapped in nice paper, as a present
3. lots of dirty clothes on the floor
4. six wine glasses all exactly the same
5. hundreds of strong complaints
6. a lot of untrue claims or allegations
7. questions asked one after another
8. a large group of elephants
9. a large group of birds
10. a group of wolves
24 Making uncountable nouns countable

24.1 Choose words from the box to fit into the sentences. Make the words plural, if necessary.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>article</th>
<th>breath</th>
<th>carton</th>
<th>gust</th>
<th>loaf</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lump</td>
<td>means</td>
<td>puff</td>
<td>spot</td>
<td>stroke</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example: Put another .......... of coal on the fire.

1 Jo spends all day in the library but I don’t believe she does a .............. of work there.
2 It’s very stuffy here. I’m dying for a .............. of fresh air.
3 How many .............. of sugar would you like in your coffee?
4 Customers are permitted to take up to six .............. of clothing into the fitting room.
5 When I was walking home, I felt the first .............. of rain and soon it was pouring.
6 He took the cigarette out of his mouth and blew out .............. of smoke.
7 The donkey is the main .............. of transport on the island.
8 A sudden .............. of wind blew my papers all over the garden.
9 I’d like two .............. of bread, please, and a .............. ...... of milk.

24.2 What do each of these pictures show?

Example: two cartons of milk

24.3 Write an expression using a state of + one of the abstract nouns from the box to complete the sentences.

| agitation | anxiety | confusion | disrepair | emergency | flux | uncertainty |

Example: John’s in .......... state of anxiety, waiting for his exam results.

1 After the floods ...................... was declared in the city.
2 After the Revolution, the country was in ...................... .
3 The old school building needs renovation as it is in ...................... .
4 When the lights went out, everyone ran around in ...................... .
5 Fiona is still in ...................... as to whether she has got the job.
6 Gran got herself into ...................... , as she thought I’d had an accident.

24.4 Rewrite the text, making all the uncountable nouns countable.


Before visiting England, let me give you some advice and some information. Don’t take too much luggage with you but take some warm clothing. You never know whether you are going to get good weather or not. One day you have thunder, lightning and rain, the next it is sunny.
25 Containers and contents

25.1 Name the following items.

Example: a tube of paint / a tin of paint

1 a bottle of milk / a crate of milk
2 flowers in a pot / flowers in a tub
3 a packet of cigarettes / a carton of cigarettes
4 a tube of paint / a tin of paint
5 a shopping bag / a shopping basket
6 a bowl of ice-cream / a tub of ice-cream
7 a cup of tea / a mug of tea
8 a pot of ointment / a tube of ointment
9 a box of sweets / a jar of sweets
10 a jewellery box / a jewellery case

25.2 Explain the difference between each of the two phrases.

Example: a barrel of beer / a can of beer A barrel of beer is a large wooden or plastic container holding many gallons (50 litres or more) of beer whereas a can is a metal container typically holding half a litre.

25.3 Put the words from the box into the correct column.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>chocolates</th>
<th>crayons</th>
<th>honey</th>
<th>instant coffee</th>
<th>jam</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>matches</td>
<td>olives</td>
<td>paper clips</td>
<td>pins</td>
<td>tea bags</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>a box of</th>
<th>a jar of</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>paper clips</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Countries, nationalities and languages

26.1 Make nationality/cultural identity adjectives from these nouns and put them into the correct group. Example: Turkey Turkish (group A)
10 marks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Japan</th>
<th>Brazil</th>
<th>Ireland</th>
<th>Israel</th>
<th>Ukraine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arabia</td>
<td>Iraq</td>
<td>Denmark</td>
<td>Portugal</td>
<td>Iceland</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

group A: -ish adjectives  group C: -(i)an adjectives  group E: -ese adjectives

group B: -ic adjectives  group D: -i adjectives

26.2 The nouns change spelling and/or stress and/or pronunciation when they are made into adjectives. Write the adjective and explain the changes.
10 marks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>noun</th>
<th>adjective</th>
<th>change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Israel</td>
<td>Israeli</td>
<td>stress changes from Israel to Israeli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peru</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norway</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egypt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

26.3 Make a noun meaning ‘a person from that country or geographical region’.
5 marks

Example: Denmark a Dane

1 The Arabian Gulf countries
2 Britain
3 Finland
4 Sweden
5 Spain

26.4 Correct the mistakes in these sentences.
5 marks

Example: She went to the Russia on holiday. She went to Russia (no ‘the’)

1 I think she married a Scottish.
2 Have you ever heard Bulgarish music? It’s really wonderful.
3 He went to work in the Centre East, in Jordan, I think.
4 I would like to live in UK for a while to improve my English.
5 I love the colour of the Mediterraene sea.

26.5 What do we call ...?
10 marks

1 A person who speaks two languages perfectly?
2 The different ways of speaking in one and the same language?
3 The language you learnt from your birth?
4 The country whose capital is Manila?
5 The national language of the Netherlands?
27.1 Put these words into the cold, hot, or wet/dry column, as appropriate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cold</th>
<th>hot</th>
<th>wet/dry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>frost</td>
<td>stifling</td>
<td>drought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>downpour</td>
<td>chilly</td>
<td>scorching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>close</td>
<td>freezing</td>
<td>flood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rainy</td>
<td></td>
<td>heatwave</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

27.2 What do we call ...? The first letter is given.

Example: A light that flashes in the sky during a storm?

1 Deep piles of snow blown by the wind?
2 Snow and rain mixed together?
3 A heavy snowstorm with high winds?
4 Dirty, brownish, melting snow in the streets?
5 Very light, fine rain?
6 Rain that only lasts a very short time?
7 Little balls of ice that fall from the sky?
8 Thunder and heavy rain at the same time?
9 A very light fog?
10 Fog and smoke/pollution together?

27.3 Fill the gaps. The first letter is given. One mark per gap.

1 In the spring the ice m ____, the ground t ____ and plants start to grow again.
2 Normally, at that time of year, the weather is very cold, but that day it was very m ____ with a temperature of 12 degrees and sunshine.
3 It snowed last night but it didn’t s ____ , so the roads are clear.
4 As I looked out to sea, the horizon was h ____, and the sky and sea seemed to be one blue mass.
5 It was hot on the beach, but there was a gentle b ____, that cooled us a little.
6 The sky was very o ____ , and then it p ____ down.
7 It was a b ____ hot day, but it was also extremely h ____ , which made us sweat, so all we could do all day was sit inside with the air conditioning on.
8 There was a violent s ____ last week. There was t ____ rain all day and all night, and the streets got f ____ .
9 The north is usually cold and d ____ , while the south is warmer and very dry.
10 The weather was rather m ____ that day, and I found it difficult to concentrate on my work. I just wanted to fall asleep all the time.
11 There was h ____ and rain falling at the same time, and all the garden was white for just a few minutes.

27.4 Put these words on a scale from ‘strong’ to ‘weak’.

- gale
- breeze
- blustery winds
- hurricane
28 Describing people: appearance

28.1 Fill the gaps to describe the people in these pictures. The first letter is given.

1 He's b……………. , and d……………. -skinned.
2 She's got b……………. hair and is f……………. -skinned.
3 She's got l……………. , c……………. hair.
4 He's got a beard and a m……………. and a slightly c……………. face.
5 She's got long, s……………. hair and is t……………. -faced.

28.2 Answer the questions. You are sometimes given the first letter of the missing word.

1 What is the adjective form of the word waves when it refers to a person's hair?
2 What do we call the small, pale brown spots some people have on their skin, especially fair-skinned people? f……………. 
3 Give an adjective that means a person has red or reddish hair. g……………. 
4 What colour is auburn? Is it 'golden, reddish-brown' or is it 'very dark, almost black'?
5 If someone has a crew cut, is their hair long or short?
6 Is stout similar in meaning to (a) slim or (b) plump?
7 What is a polite word that means 'fat'? o……………. 
8 If someone is stocky, they are rather thin. Is this true or false?
9 If someone is anorexic, they are usually very thin indeed. Is this true or false?
10 What word means 'extremely fat'? o……………. 
11 If a person is scruffy, is that normally a positive or a negative thing?
12 Which is more negative, to call someone slim or skinny?
13 How do we describe someone who is losing their hair at the front of their head? We say 'His/her hair is r……………. '.
14 What does it mean to say that someone has a healthy complexion? Is it that their face and skin look healthy or that just their eyes look healthy?
15 What should you remember about the adjective handsome?
29 Describing people: character

29.1 Match each adjective (1–11) with its synonym or near-synonym (a–k).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adjective</th>
<th>Synonym</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>half-witted</td>
<td>a gregarious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impolite</td>
<td>b curt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inward-looking</td>
<td>c down-to-earth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quarrelsome</td>
<td>d sly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sensible</td>
<td>e stubborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obstinate</td>
<td>f dim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brusque</td>
<td>g bright</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cunning</td>
<td>h introverted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smart</td>
<td>i reliable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trustworthy</td>
<td>j discourteous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sociable</td>
<td>k argumentative</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

29.2 Which people does the speaker approve of and which does the speaker not approve of?

Example: Jack’s miserly but Jill is generous.

The speaker doesn’t approve of Jack but does approve of Jill.

1 Sam is broad-minded and Sue is original.
2 Mark is arrogant and Mary is curt.
3 John is pushy but Jane is assertive.
4 Amos is inquisitive and Anna is naive.
5 Dave’s pig-headed and Debby’s brusque.

29.3 Rewrite the sentences in exercise 29.2. Use adjectives from the box to show that this speaker has a different opinion about whether the people’s characteristics are positive or negative.

Example: I don’t agree. I think Jack is thrifty and Jill is extravagant.

29.4 Match the adjectives in the box to the people who are being described.

Example: optimistic – Jill always sees the bright side of things.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adjective</th>
<th>People Described</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>jealous</td>
<td>1 Robert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nvious</td>
<td>2 Sandra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>optimistic</td>
<td>3 Beth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sincere</td>
<td>4 Paul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eccentric</td>
<td>5 Dan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gifted</td>
<td>6 You</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>relaxed</td>
<td>7 Julie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>envious</td>
<td>8 Becky</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sensitive</td>
<td>9 Whenever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cruel</td>
<td>10 Emma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nosy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>easy-going</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Test Your English Vocabulary in Use (upper-intermediate)
30 Relationships

30.1 Say whether these statements are true or false. Tick (✔) the boxes.

Example: A ‘colleague’ means someone I share a house or a flat with.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>True</th>
<th>False</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☐</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 1 ‘An acquaintance of mine’ means ‘someone I work with’.
2 ‘Workmate’ is less formal than ‘colleague’.
3 ‘Husband/wife-to-be’ is often seen in newspapers.
4 ‘Partner’ means someone you are in business with, not someone you live with.
5 ‘To worship’ and ‘to idolise’ can mean ‘to like or love somebody very much indeed’.
6 A steady boy/girlfriend is just a casual, occasional relationship.
7 If you fancy someone, you find them attractive.
8 ‘To look up to someone’ is the opposite of ‘to look down on someone’.
9 If you feel repelled by someone, you find them attractive.
10 If you despise someone, you don’t like or respect them at all.

30.2 Rewrite the sentences using an appropriate form of the word in brackets.

Example: Lily is not Tom’s girlfriend any more. (ex-) Lily is Tom’s ex-girlfriend.

1 Jason and I study together and go to the same classes. (-mate)
2 I’m sorry, I dislike Nancy intensely. (stand)
3 They live together but they are not married. (partner)
4 She’s had a lot of arguments with her colleagues again. (fall out)
5 I think Richard is in a relationship with his best friend’s wife. (affair)

30.3 Fill the gaps. The first letter is given.

1 I g.......... on with all my workmates, and we have a lot of fun.
2 Lucy and I just don’t see e.......... to e.......... when it comes to politics.
3 I hate it when we argue. Couldn’t we try to make it u.......... and be friends again?
4 She’s senior t.......... me in the office, so I have to do what she tells me.
5 I may be old-fashioned but I think children should respect their e.......... .
6 I felt strongly r.......... by his unpleasant attitude. I never want to speak to him again.
7 I heard that Brian and Fiona have s.......... up. I thought they were madly in love.
8 He’s not really a friend, just a casual a.......... .
9 He doesn’t just love her, he absolutely i.......... her!
10 Jill is David’s f.......... . They plan to get married next year, as far as I know.

30.4 Change the words underlined to give the sentences the opposite meaning.


1 I respect my boss, even though most of my colleagues feel the opposite.
2 Maria’s his current girlfriend. He has so many and changes them so often it’s difficult to know who is who.
3 He’s senior to her in terms of length of service, so the promotion is not surprising.
4 I loathe people who devote their whole life to working and studying.
5 She’s not a particularly special friend of mine.
31.1 Label the rooms and other features on this house-plan. The first letter is given.

Answer the questions.

Example: What do we call the flat area at the top of the stairs in a house? the landing

1. What could you use to change the TV channel without moving from your chair?
2. What do we call a large cupboard or small room you can walk into, where food is stored?
3. What do you call a bedroom mostly for guests who come to stay?
4. What's the difference between a 'cellar' and a 'basement'?
5. Where would you find the 'loft' or 'attic'?
6. What do we call a room used for reading/writing/studying?
7. What do we call something you can put under a dinner-plate to protect the table surface?
8. If you want to iron clothes, what is the thing you need most, apart from an iron?
9. What could you use to protect the kitchen work-surface if you wanted to cut vegetables?
10. What do you look for if you want to plug in your hair-dryer in a hotel room?

Answer the questions.

Example: What would you use a tea-towel for? Drying dishes

1. When would you need a dust-pan and brush?
2. What are bin-liners for?
3. What's a corkscrew for?
4. In which room would you be most likely to find a grater, and what is it for?
5. Is a coaster a person who lives near the coast? Explain your answer.

Answer the questions.

1. Explain the difference between, (a) a detached house, (b) a semi-detached one and (c) a terraced one. (3 marks)
2. Explain what a ‘bedsit’ is. (2 marks)
3. Explain how a ‘bungalow’ is different from other types of house. (1 mark)
4. Explain what it means to have a ‘self-contained’ flat. (2 marks)
5. Explain the difference between (a) a cottage and (b) a villa. (2 marks)
32 Everyday problems

32.1 Rewrite these sentences using the words and phrases given.

Example: There's water coming from this pipe. This pipe is leaking.

- power cut
- flood
- break down
- come off
- run out
- leak

1. I can't open the door; the handle is lying on the floor.
2. The bathroom was full of water this morning. It was terrible.
3. All the lights are not working.
4. The batteries are not working in my Walkman.
5. Our washing machine stopped working last week.

32.2 Put a tick in the box for the most likely collocations.

leaking  chipped  dented  stained  bruised

car bumper
water-pipe
forehead
dinner-plate
tablecloth

32.3 Answer the questions. You are sometimes given the first letter of the missing word.

1. What's the difference between a cut and a graze?
2. Which is more serious, twisting your ankle or breaking it?
3. What's another way of saying that the water will not run away in a sink or washbasin?
   The sink/washbasin is b....................
4. Why might you run to the kitchen to get a cloth? Somebody has s.................... some milk or something.
5. Why might you ring your flatmate from a phone box and ask him/her to meet you outside the flat with his/her keys? Because you are l.................... o............
6. Would you be pleased if your car had a flat battery? Explain.
7. If your watch was fast, would you be likely to arrive too early or too late for an appointment?
8. What is a more polite/indirect way of telling someone you lost a letter they sent you? – I'm sorry, I m.................... your letter.
9. If your clock is slow, do you need to turn the hands forward or back?
10. Can you say 'I banged my head' or 'I bumped my head' with more or less the same meaning?
33.1 Choose the correct answer, (a), (b) or (c).

1 A volcano **erodes**/erupts/erases.
2 An epidemic **spreads**/sprouts/sprays.
3 War can **break up**/break through/break out.
4 A hurricane can **swerve**/sweep/swipe across an area.
5 An earthquake can **quake**/rake/shake a city.
6 People who have no food may **strive**/starve/hunger to death.
7 It was a very bad accident. There were 150 **casualities**/casualities/casualties.
8 Thousands of children were **victims**/victors/victories of the civil war.
9 Only ten people **survived**/revived/survived the accident.
10 Thousands of **refugees**/refugees/rescuees are living in emergency camps.

33.2 Fill the gaps. The first letter is given.

1 This area has s................. many droughts this century.
2 Several buildings were d................. in the bomb blast, but, fortunately, nobody was i................. since the police had cleared the area before the bomb exploded.
3 The farmers' crops have failed for the third year in a row. It now seems certain that there will be severe f................. unless food can be brought in from the outside.
4 A t................. can be so powerful that it can lift a car up and spin it round and round in the air.
5 This region has seen many d................. in recent years, including an earthquake, floods, and a hurricane.
6 After the battle, the d................. were buried and the w................. were taken to a military hospital.

33.3 Give the name of ... (The first letter is given.)

1 a disease that can be caught by a bite from a cat, dog or fox that has it. R.................
2 a disease associated with a colour as part of its name. Y................. f.................
3 a disease that can be caught from a bite from a mosquito. M.................
4 a terrible skin disease that leaves the skin deformed. L.................
5 two diseases often caught by consuming infected food or water. C................. and t.................
6 a disease that has spread throughout the world since the 1980s. A.................
34.1 The words in the box refer to types of education in Great Britain. Group them according to the age at which people go through them, starting when they are little children.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>junior school</th>
<th>college</th>
<th>comprehensive</th>
<th>play-school</th>
<th>grammar school</th>
<th>secondary</th>
<th>university</th>
<th>primary</th>
<th>nursery</th>
<th>sixth form</th>
<th>further</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2–5 years old</td>
<td>5–12/13 years old</td>
<td>12/13–18 years old</td>
<td>18+ years old</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

junior school

34.2 True or false. Tick (✓) the correct box.

1 In Britain, if you say, ‘She went to a public school’, you mean a private school.
2 Degrees can be obtained from schools, colleges or universities.
3 If you are a postgraduate student, you have normally already done your first degree.
4 To enter a ‘grammar school’ in Britain, you normally have to pass an exam.
5 In Britain, A-levels are normally taken at 16 years old.
6 Teachers at schools and universities are called ‘professors’.
7 In a university, a tutorial usually has fewer students than a seminar.
8 In Britain, ‘junior school’ means school for children under five.

34.3 Fill the gaps. The first letter is given.

1 I failed my exam first time round, so I’m going to r_____________ it next month.
2 I’ve got to d_____________ an exam next week, so I’ll be r_____________ every evening till then.
3 BEN: Hi, did you p_____________ your geography exam?
   LORNA: Yeah, I did quite well in fact, I got 76%.
   BEN: Oh well done! So they give you a per cent? I thought they gave g_____________
   LORNA: Yeah, they give you both. Mine was an ‘A’. So how about you?
   BEN: Well, we don’t have exams, we have c_____________ a_____________, so you just have to do coursework, and you get a m_____________ for each essay.
4 MEG: Why did you s_____________ classes yesterday?
   ED: Don’t tell anyone, but I was out till 3.30 the night before, so I just stayed in bed all day.
5 I d_____________ well in my exams. I was pleased, and so were my parents.

34.4 Give a word or phrase that means the following. The first letter of each word is given.

1 The age at which children normally leave school for good. s_____________ l_____________ a_____________
2 Money given by the government which enables a person to study. g_____________
3 A school run and funded by the government. s_____________ s_____________
4 A university teacher who is not a professor. Give two names. l_____________ or t_____________
5 Classes that people can go to after work. e_____________ c_____________
35.1 Complete the words. The first letter is given.

Example: S a l s  a s s i s t a n t : Sells goods to the public.

1 U r : Looks after the interests of staff/workers, for example in getting better pay and conditions.
2 R : Sits in the lobby or entrance area of a company. Greets and checks in visitors.
3 D : Very senior person. Sits on the board of the company.
4 P o : Takes care of filling vacant posts. Is responsible for general matters concerning staff/employees.
5 S o : Makes sure there are no dangers from machines, etc., and that accidents at work are properly investigated.
6 E : An expert in financial matters.
7 L : Does very hard, physical work.
8 S w : Does specific tasks that he/she is trained for (e.g. assembling a TV set).
9 S : Makes sure everyone knows their job and is doing it properly.
10 A : Looks after the day-to-day organisation of the company.

35.2 Match the words on the left with words that collocate with them on the right.

1 Get a early retirement
2 Earn b a responsibility
3 Apply for c the sack
4 Take on d shift-work
5 Do e nine-to-five
6 Be made f a living
7 Work g a job
8 Take h redundant

35.3 Are these jobs (a) a profession, (b) unskilled work or (c) a trade.

1 an electrician 6 a school caretaker 10 checkout assistant
2 an office cleaner 7 a receptionist 11 a dentist
3 an architect 8 a plumber 12 a newspaper seller
4 a lecturer 9 a lawyer 13 a publisher
5 a carpenter

35.4 Explain the following.

1 shift work
2 flexi-time
3 maternity leave
4 on strike
5 promotion

35.5 What’s wrong with these sentences? Correct them.

Example: I was laid off, so I have a job now.

I was laid off, so I don’t have a job now.

1 She’s a workaholic; she hates going to work every day.
2 I feel very well, so I’m on sick leave.
3 I got laid off from my job at the factory, so I still work there.
4 You’re so good at your job we’ve decided to fire you.
5 Bill’s wife has just had a baby, so he’s on maternity leave.
36.1 Name the sports in these pictures.

14 marks

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14

36.2 What do you hold in your hand when you are ...?

Example: doing archery? A bow and arrow

1 playing tennis? 3 fishing? 5 playing hockey?
2 playing golf? 4 playing baseball? 6 playing pool or billiards?

36.3 Fill the gaps.

10 marks

1 Italy beat Sweden ...... three goals in the final.
2 He ................ the record in 1992 and has ................ it ever since. No-one can beat him.
3 How many points has your team ................ this season?
4 MALCOLM: Have you ................ ...... swimming? I haven't seen you at the pool recently.
    BRIAN: Yeah, I got bored with it. I've ................ ...... golf instead.
5 Our team has never been ................ in the last ten years. We've won every game.
6 Who's running the first leg in the ................ ?

36.4 What do we call ...?

10 marks

1 a person who runs very long races (e.g. 5000 metres, marathons)?
2 a person who runs fast over short distances (e.g. 100 metres)?
3 a person who just runs round their neighbourhood every morning to keep fit?
4 the thing you hold in your hand when you row a boat?
5 a person who plays tennis?
6 a person who plays cricket? Give two ways of saying it.
7 a person who does archery?
8 what you hold in your hands in a canoe?
9 a person who does gymnastics?
10 a person who climbs mountains?
37 The arts

37.1 Sort these words into three columns.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>country and western</th>
<th>fiction</th>
<th>opera</th>
<th>ceramics</th>
<th>sculpture</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>biography</td>
<td>rock</td>
<td>poetry</td>
<td>painting</td>
<td>ballet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>performing arts</th>
<th>literature</th>
<th>fine arts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>country and western</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

37.2 Put the definite article the where it is necessary. Leave the gap blank if it is not necessary.

1. The government is increasing the amount of money it gives every year to .......... arts.
2. She was trained in .......... ballet and .......... modern dance.
3. We've got some tickets for .......... theatre. Would you like to come with us?
4. .......... art of writing a biography is to try to imagine the world in which the person lived.
5. I prefer .......... modern poetry; it's easier to read than the classics.
6. He was very good at .......... art at school. Now he works as a book illustrator.

37.3 Choose the correct answer of the choices underlined.

We went to see a new (1) produce/production/producing of Romeo and Juliet last week. The (2) sceneries/sights/sets were very atmospheric and realistic and the (3) costumes/suits/dresses were wonderful, with a good (4) persons/list/cast, and the (5) actions/acting/acts was excellent. Cerise O'Donnell (6) put/took/gave a marvellous (7) performance/show/play. It (8) did/took/got some (9) brave/rave/crave (10) recences/replies/reviews in the papers the day after.

37.4 Answer the questions or fill in the gaps.

1. What's .......... the opera house next week? (2 marks)
2. Our local cinema is .......... a James Bond film all this week. (1 mark)
3. Which of the arts are these associated with?
   (a) a beautiful, hand-painted china vase. (1 mark)
   (b) a newly-designed shopping centre. (1 mark)
   (c) a water-colour. (1 mark)
4. Where in a newspaper would you look for a review of a new play? (1 mark)
5. What do we call a person who likes art very much? (1 mark)
6. NINA: I've just bought a new e .......... of the complete works of Shakespeare.
   BOB: Oh, yes. Who p .......... it? (2 marks)
7. Have you seen the e .......... of paintings by Picasso in the City Gallery? (1 mark)
8. RORY: Who did that fabulous new piece of s .......... in the main square?
   FRAN: Oh, it's by a Norwegian s .......... called Erik Fossberg. (2 marks)
38.1 Match the word on the left to its definition on the right.

1 album  a individually released song
2 arrangement b music supporting the lead singer
3 backing c sing a tune with lips closed
4 cassette d notes going up at equal intervals
5 chord e CD with a number of tracks
6 hit f make sound by blowing air through lips
7 hum g particular adaptation of a piece of music
8 muzak h very successful song
9 scale i three or four notes played together
10 single j recorded light music played in public places
11 whistle k magnetic tape you can record on

38.2 Can you identify what these styles of music are? Each dash indicates a missing letter.

Example: p _ _ p pop

1 j _ _ z 6 r _ _ k
2 b _ _ _ s 7 c _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ 
3 f _ _ k 8 o _ _ _ a
4 c _ _ _ _ _ _ y 9 d _ _ _ o
5 s _ _ l 10 h _ _ _ y m _ _ _ _ _

38.3 Which is the odd one out in these words and expressions relating to music and why?

Example: guitar, piano, violin, harp  The piano is the only one that does not have strings that you can see.

1 contemporary music, electronic music, seventies music, 20th century music
2 soothing, relaxing, discordant, tuneful
3 orchestral music, chamber music, big band music, rock music
4 background music, soundtrack, contemporary music, dance music
5 jazz, blues, muzak, heavy metal

38.4 For each of the words find (a) a near synonym and (b) an antonym from the words in the box.

Example: innovative: synonym = creative; antonym = unoriginal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>background</th>
<th>classical</th>
<th>creative</th>
<th>discordant</th>
<th>loud</th>
<th>modern</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>relaxing</td>
<td>rousing</td>
<td>serious</td>
<td>soft</td>
<td>tuneful</td>
<td>unoriginal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 deafening  2 soothing  3 light  4 tuneless  5 contemporary
39 Food

39.1 Divide these words into meat, fish, and vegetables.

10 marks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>meat</th>
<th>fish</th>
<th>vegetables</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>carrot aubergine cod veal mutton plaice</td>
<td>cauliflower spinach venison salmon onion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

39.2 Match the words on the left with the examples/definitions on the right.

10 marks

1. bitter  
2. sour  
3. hot, spicy  
4. sweet  
5. bland  
6. salty  
7. sugary  
8. sickly  
9. savoury  
10. tasty  
11. tasteless

a. a lot of sugar  
b. no flavour at all  
c. far too much sugar  
d. has a good taste/flavour  
e. e.g. fruit which is not ripe  
f. like a beautiful, ripe strawberry  
g. sharp/unpleasant  
h. e.g. a strong Indian curry  
i. a lot of salt  
j. rather negative, very little flavour  
k. pleasant, slightly salty or with herbs

39.3 Match the names with the pictures.

10 marks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>garlic</th>
<th>kiwi fruit</th>
<th>grapes</th>
<th>melon</th>
<th>broccoli</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>leeks</td>
<td>pear</td>
<td>mushrooms</td>
<td>strawberries</td>
<td>pineapple</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 2 3 4 5
6 7 8 9 10

39.4 Give a word that means ...

10 marks

1. a dish you have after the main course, for example, ice-cream.  
2. very heavy and hard to digest (begins with s).  
3. cooked with heat coming from above (for example, for a sausage or burger).  
4. cooked in the oven, with a little fat or oil (for example, for a whole chicken).  
5. that something is not cooked enough.

Your score /40
The environment

40.1 What word matches these definitions? The first letter is given in brackets.

Example: A valley with steep sides. **Gorge**

1. A very large sea. (o)
2. Land with sea on all sides. (i)
3. Where a river meets the sea. (m)
4. A river that flows into another river. (t)
5. Where a river starts. (s)
6. A river of ice. (g)
7. The top of a mountain. (s)
8. Where land meets sea very steeply. (c)
9. A small stream. (b)
10. Land with sea on 3 sides. (p)

40.2 What are each of these natural features? Which of them need the?

Example: Seychelles. group of islands, The Seychelles.

1. Andes
2. Kilimanjaro
3. Hungary
4. Gulf Stream
5. Amazon
6. Atlantic
7. Tasmania
8. United Arab Emirates
9. Loch Ness
10. Baltic

40.3 Use the words in the box to complete this text about environmental problems.

conditions, destruction, disposal, farming, greenhouse, heavily, layer, over-fishing, over-populated, polluted, resources

Pollution is a major problem of our times. Air, water and land are all **polluted**. Poor waste (1)________ is to blame for many of the problems and the situation is particularly acute in (2)________ industrialised and (3)________ regions. Pollution of the atmosphere has led to the destruction of the ozone (4)________ and to the (5)________ effect. Other environmental problems have been caused by too rapid a use of (6)________. There are far fewer fish in the sea because of (7)________ and the (8)________ of the rainforests is having unforeseen ecological consequences. Battery (9)________ provides a lot of food but involves keeping animals in unnatural and unhealthy (10)________.

40.4 What are the opposites of the adjectives below?

1. a deep river
2. a gentle slope
3. a rocky beach
4. a rough sea
5. an extinct volcano

40.5 Name these things.

Example: A bay

1
2
3
4
5
41.1 Here are some facilities which are often found in towns. Write the word which completes the name of the place.

Example: railway station

1 swimming  6 department
2 art       7 law
3 opera     8 golf
4 radio     9 taxi
5 registry  10 skating

41.2 Name the odd one out in each set and explain why it is odd.

Example: bus stop, petrol station, taxi rank, railway station  Petrol station – you can catch public transport at each of the other places but at the petrol station you buy petrol for your car.

1 youth hostel, B&B, police station, hotel
2 disco, rush hour, traffic jam, commuting
3 citizens’ advice bureau, job centre, department store, health centre
4 catering, vandalism, crime, pollution
5 housing estate, slums, parking meter, residential district

41.3 Choose a word in the box and put it in the right form to fit each gap. (Note that half of the words need to be put into a different form.)

bustle  cathedral  fame  harbour  industry  large
lie    major  market  picturesque  populate

Aberdeen is a major city in the north-east of Scotland with a (1) of nearly 200,000. It is the (2) city in the Highlands. It (3) between the Rivers Dee and Don and its impressive (4) has been used by fishing boats for centuries. The fish (5) is still (6) early in the morning but Aberdeen is now more (7) as the centre of the North Sea oil (8). The old part of the town is (9) with its narrow streets leading to an ancient (10) and one of the oldest universities in Britain.

41.4 Match the place on the left with what happens there on the right.

1 adult education centre       a prescriptions are made up
2 bottle bank                   b boats are tied up
3 chemist’s                     c music is played to audiences
4 concert hall                  d houses are bought and sold
5 estate agency                 e local government meetings are held
6 harbour                       f people live there rather than in the centre
7 job centre                    g books are borrowed
8 library                       h evening classes take place
9 suburbs                       i cooked food is bought to eat at home
10 take-away                    j people try to find work there
11 town hall                    k glass is left for recycling
42.1 Label the pictures. Choose from the words in the box.

10 marks

- bark, bat, beak, branch, frog, hedgehog
- hoof, mane, nest, snail, trunk

Example: mane

1. scales, bough, gills, tail
2. worm, fir, oak, elm
3. whiskers, paw, claws, wing
4. crab, shark, twig, whale
5. seal, stalk, petals, pollen

42.2 Name the odd one out. Explain why it is the odd one out.

15 marks

Example: pigeon, bat, peacock, eagle  A bat is a mammal but pigeons, peacocks and eagles are birds.

1. scales, bough, gills, tail
2. worm, fir, oak, elm
3. whiskers, paw, claws, wing
4. crab, shark, twig, whale
5. seal, stalk, petals, pollen

42.3 Put these verbs in the right places.

5 marks

- fertilise, flower, harvest, pick, plant

First farmers (1) their crops. Then they (2) them. When the crops are ready for eating or processing, the farmers (3) them. Gardeners usually like to grow things that (4) . In spring or summer, they may (5) them to make their home look beautiful.

42.4 Answer these questions.

10 marks

Example: Is a pine tree deciduous or evergreen? Evergreen

1. Is an oak deciduous or evergreen?
2. Do frogs hibernate?
3. Is a snail a mammal?
4. Are dinosaurs extinct?
5. What tree is traditionally decorated at Christmas time?
6. What popular sweet-smelling flower with sharp thorns is a symbol of love?
7. Does a worm make honey?
8. Which animal lives in the desert and has two humps?
9. What does a cat use its whiskers for?
10. Which bird has a particularly magnificent tail which it can open out to display beautiful colours?
43 Clothes

43.1 Label these pictures. Use the words in the box.
10 marks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cardigan</th>
<th>coat</th>
<th>collar</th>
<th>cuff</th>
<th>dressing gown</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hem</td>
<td>mittens</td>
<td>sleeve</td>
<td>slippers</td>
<td>waist</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

![Pictures of clothes and garments]

43.2 Fill in the gaps in this text with on, of, up, out, in, down.
10 marks

I went shopping for clothes yesterday and tried on lots of different things. I've grown (1) my old winter coat so first I put (2) a coat that I liked but it was too long. It needed taking (4) . It was also a bit loose and needed taking (5) as well. So, then I tried a different style but that was too short and too tight. It needed letting (6) and letting (7) . So I changed (8) that and decided to go for a party dress instead. I love dressing (10) for parties.

43.3 Divide these words into two groups – those that have positive and those that have negative associations.
8 marks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>chic</th>
<th>elegant</th>
<th>fashionable</th>
<th>messy</th>
<th>old-fashioned</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>scruffy</td>
<td>smart</td>
<td>trendy</td>
<td>well-dressed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>positive</th>
<th>negative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>well-dressed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

43.4 Answer these questions.
12 marks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>checked</th>
<th>flowery</th>
<th>pin-striped</th>
<th>plain</th>
<th>spotted</th>
<th>striped</th>
<th>tartan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

1 What are these patterns called? Label the drawings with the appropriate names from the box.
2 What can buckles and laces both be used for?
3 What are belts and braces used for?
4 What are heels and soles both parts of?
5 Where do we get wool and leather from?
44 Health and medicine

44.1 Fill in the missing words in these sentences. Use words from the box.

Example: I think I’m getting flu. I’ve got a dreadful sore throat.

1. A ball hit him in the face and gave him a terrible .......... eye.
2. Doctors .......... medicine to treat their patients.
3. Paul is having an .......... today – they’re taking his wisdom teeth out.
4. The doctor says I’ve just got a bug that’s going .......... .
5. We’ll get the nurse to put a .......... on your ankle.
6. The best thing for her would be total bed .......... for a few days.
7. I’m covered in .......... after playing rugby.
8. My new shoes are too tight – I’ve got .......... on my heel.
10. He’s always imagining he’s ill – he’s a dreadful .......... .

44.2 Label the pictures. The first letters are given to help you.

3. s .......... 6. s .......... 

44.3 Put these illnesses in the correct category – Infectious or Non-infectious.

Infectious: .........................................................
Non-Infectious: allergy .........................................................

44.4 Make collocations by matching a word from box A with a word from box B.

Example: 1e swollen glands

A
1. swollen 7. raised
2. operating 8. painful
3. lung 9. blood
4. heart 10. food
5. brain 11. itchy
6. health

B
a. allergy  g. nose
b. cancer  h. theatre
c. temperature  i. haemorrhage
d. insurance  j. joints
e. glands  k. attack
f. pressure

Your score /40
45.1  Which is the odd one out? Explain why.

Example: to be stranded, to take off, to be delayed, to be wrecked. 

take off is a normal action for a plane whereas the other verbs suggest a travel crisis of some kind.

1. docker
2. helicopter
3. steward
4. captain

45.2  Look at the drawings. Find the names for these things in the word square.

45.3  What is the word that matches each of these definitions? Choose from the words in the box.

Example: a bedroom on a ship = cabin

1. a bed in a ship
2. people who work on a ship
3. a journey by air
4. use these to stop a car
5. corridor in a plane
6. travelling faster than sound
7. track where planes land and take off
8. right on a boat (not left)
9. to pass another car
10. another word meaning reverse a car

45.4  There are six mistakes in this text. Underline them and then correct them. The first one has been done for you as an example.

Last year my uncle went on a very interesting travel in South America. He took a fly to Chile. There was fog when the plane arrived to the airport and the driver found it very difficult to land. Eventually, he succeeded and the voyagers all got off and went into the airport. A lot of them had to exchange planes there.

journey - travel never takes a
46 Holidays

46.1 Find the holiday word or expression from the box that matches each description below.

Example: canvas or nylon structure that you pitch and then sleep in  tent

1 almost everything is paid for in advance
2 place where you sleep and have breakfast but no evening meal
3 buying an annual right to holiday accommodation for part of the year
4 place where you can pitch your tent to sleep in
5 holiday on a ship calling in at different ports
6 simple, cheap accommodation aimed largely at young people
7 a convenient way of taking your own holiday accommodation with you and parking it where you wish
8 you rent a flat or house and do your own cooking and cleaning
9 a simple hotel, usually family-run
10 a place offering accommodation and lots of entertainment and activities for all generations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>B &amp; B</th>
<th>camp-site</th>
<th>caravan</th>
<th>cruise</th>
<th>guesthouse</th>
<th>holiday camp</th>
<th>package holiday</th>
<th>self-catering</th>
<th>tent</th>
<th>timeshare</th>
<th>youth hostel</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

46.2 Match these holiday brochure words on the left with their synonyms on the right.

1 breath-taking  a famous
2 exhilarating  b luxurious
3 exotic  c natural
4 glamorous  d heavenly
5 legendary  e unrivalled
6 mighty  f stunning
7 picturesque  g unusual
8 sublime  h invigorating
9 unspoilt  i powerful
10 unsurpassed  j pretty

46.3 Which adjective collocates better with the following nouns?

1 river – mighty or exclusive?
2 climb – breath-taking or exhilarating?
3 view – stunning or luxurious?
4 restaurant – glamorous or intoxicating?
5 village – mighty or picturesque?
6 opportunity – unsurpassed or picturesque?
7 location – intoxicating or exotic?
8 hospitality – breath-taking or legendary?
9 charm – picturesque or luxurious?
10 night-club – unspoilt or exclusive?
Use the clues to solve the crossword.

Across
1. Small house in the mountains or in a holiday camp
2. Take your trunks or costume here
4. Big Ben, Buckingham Palace and the Tower of London are some of the most famous ones in London
6. You do this with your tent (or you play football on it)
7. Bed on top of another one (e.g. on ship)
8. Small, not too expensive hotel

Down
1. Place to put your tent or caravan
2. People like doing this on the beach
3. Ski slope
5. You can enjoy looking at this in the countryside
47 Numbers and shapes

47.1 Write these numerical expressions in words.

Example: \(2 \times 2 = 4\)  Two times two equals four

1. \(32^\circ\text{F} = 0^\circ\text{C}\)
2. \(36.8\%\)
3. \(15.4 = 15\frac{2}{5}\)
4. \(56 + 7 = 8 + 41 - 3 = 46\)
5. \(2^4 = 4^2\)

47.2 Which is which?

1. a square and a triangle

2. a circle and an oval

3. the radius of a circle and its circumference

4. a cube and a sphere

5. an octagon and a pentagon

47.3 Match the numbers and symbols with their names.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>+</th>
<th>×</th>
<th>+</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>odd numbers ...3,........</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>addition ............</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>even numbers .............</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>multiplication ..........</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>prime numbers .............</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>division .............</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

47.4 Write the following notes in full sentences, using words rather than figures or symbols.

Example: 4.8 = % rubber tyres recycled USA 1988.

Four point eight represents the percentage of rubber tyres which were recycled in the USA in nineteen eighty eight.

1. Area size of 10,965 football fields of tropical forest cut down India 1990.
2. $1,098 annual military spending per person USA – $8 annual military spending per person Nigeria.
3. 14,894,000 landmines recovered Poland since 1945.
4. 55 sq. ft. rainforest need clearing to produce enough beef for \(\frac{1}{4}\) lb hamburger.
5. 1,108,180 tonnes of ozone layer destroying nitrogen oxides emitted each year UK road transport.
48 Science and technology

48.1 Name these modern inventions.

10 marks

1  [ ]
2  [ ]
3  [ ]
4  [ ]
5  [ ]
6  [ ]
7  [ ]
8  [ ]
9  [ ]
10 [ ]

48.2 Complete this table.

16 marks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Science</th>
<th>Subject of study</th>
<th>Scientist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>genetic engineering</td>
<td>manipulation of DNA</td>
<td>genetic engineer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>molecular biology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bioclimatology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>astrophysics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cybernetics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>information technology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ergonomics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>genetics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>civil engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

48.3 Complete the sentence by forming a word from the root in brackets at the end of the sentence. Use a dictionary if you need to.

Example: When you have finished your dissection please turn to page 55. (dissect)

1 I came to the conclusion that the theory was incorrect. (conclude)
2 Researchers must first make a careful analysis of the problem. (analyse)
3 Fleming was responsible for the discovery of penicillin. (discover)
4 The rotation of the earth on its axis causes night and day. (rotate)
5 The combination of these two gases can be dangerous. (combine)
6 The scientist carried out many experiments. (experiment)
7 Joe is a systems analyst. (analyse)
8 We owe a great deal to the invention of the steam engine. (invent)
9 The invention of the steam engine was James Watt. (invent)
10 You must take out a patent on this idea. (patent)
11 There was a violent reaction when the chemical was added. (react)
12 Scientists have to think of a theory. (theory)
13 They also have to develop a hypothesis. (hypothesis)
14 Don’t forget to switch on the video before you record.
49 Computers and the Internet

49.1 Complete the labels for these pictures.

1. s......... or m.............
2. d........... computer
3. k.............
4. d........... d.............
5. p.............
6. l............. or notebook computer
7. p............. computer
8. f............. d.............

49.2 Match the words on the left with the examples/definitions on the right.

1. software a. the memory available for temporary use on a computer
2. modem b. an address where you can find information, e.g. about a company
3. scanner c. programs you use on your computer
4. spreadsheet d. for example, a computer, a printer, a screen
5. website e. it makes it possible for one computer to communicate with another
6. virus f. a unit of measurement for storing information
7. RAM g. you can use it to transfer pictures to your computer
8. hardware h. a program that destroys data and damages computers
9. hard disk i. a series of linked electronic addresses all round the world
10. megabyte j. a program for doing mathematical calculations
11. the Web k. the place in your computer where information is stored

49.3 Choose the correct answer, (a), (b) or (c).

1. Some people spend hours (a) serving (b) surfing (c) surfing the Web.
2. I can (a) e-post (b) e-mail (c) e-letter you tomorrow and send you the information.
3. I managed to (a) download (b) downput (c) downtake an interesting program from the Internet the other day.
4. Have you ever seen Madonna’s (a) own page (b) home page (c) net page?
5. My friend spends hours in those (a) speak (b) chat (c) talk rooms on the Internet.

49.4 Answer these questions.

1. What does FAQ mean?
2. What do newsgroups do?
3. What is the short form of the word Internet?
4. Can you use your computer if it is ‘down’?
5. Is an ‘attachment’ something you can receive with an e-mail? Yes or no.
6. What do you do to your mouse? You c........... it.
7. If a program ‘crashes’, does it mean (a) you can’t use it, or (b) it opens automatically?
8. What do the initials WWW mean?
9. What does the ‘e’ in ‘e-mail’ mean?
10. What is another name for a ‘chat room’? A chat f........... .

Your score /40

Test Your English Vocabulary in Use (upper-intermediate)
50 The press and the media

50.1 Explain the difference between:
Example: a series and a serial Both are stories about the same characters; in a series, each episode contains a complete story whereas in a serial the plot continues from one episode to the next.
1 a tabloid and a quality newspaper 4 an aerial and a satellite dish
2 a journal and a magazine 5 sub-titling and dubbing
3 making a film in a studio and making a film on location

50.2 Match the programme name (a–k) to its most likely programme type (1–11).
1 chat show a Inspector Jack Investigates
2 current affairs programme b Win a Car
3 detective story c Tomorrow’s Weather
4 documentary d Brain of Britain
5 game show e Dallas’s Dynasty
6 music programme f The World This Week
7 quiz g Talking to Oprah
8 soap opera h Match of the Week
9 sports programme i The Secret Life of Turtles
10 variety show j This Week’s Top CDs
11 weather show k Saturday Night at the Music Hall

50.3 Each of these people can be found in either a newspaper office or a film studio. Where is each person most likely to be found?
Example: actor – film studio

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>actor</th>
<th>camera operator</th>
<th>cartoonist</th>
<th>censor</th>
<th>columnist</th>
<th>continuity person</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>critic</td>
<td>editor</td>
<td>foreign correspondent</td>
<td>make-up artist</td>
<td>sub-editor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

50.4 Choose the right verb from the box and put it in the right form to complete the sentences.
Example: A remote control allows you to change channels from your sofa.
1 This book .................. by Cambridge University Press.
2 The film .................. on location in Siberia.
3 Can you .................. Radio Tirana on your radio?
4 They .................. The Titanic on TV again tonight.
5 Sunday newspapers .................. once a week.
6 Censors sometimes order films ..............
7 Some very good news programmes .............. on the radio.
8 It is a sub-editor’s job .............. the pages of a newspaper.
9 Sub-editors are also often required .............. articles which are too long.
10 Many British books .............. in Hong Kong.
51 Politics and public institutions

51.1 Make a word that fits in the sentence and is based on the same root as the word in brackets.

Example: The political system in the UK is said to be ..................... . (democracy)
1 India gained its .................. from Britain in 1947. (depend)
2 People vote for their representatives in an .................. . (elect)
3 I’d hate to live in a .................. . (dictate)
4 Some people feel the British .................. will soon be abolished. (monarch)
5 An MP is the .................. of his or her constituency. (represent)
6 The US has a system of presidential .................. . (govern)
7 In the UK the system is .................. . (parliament)
8 .................. are elected for a fixed term. (senate)
9 Would you like to be a ..................? (politics)
10 The Prime Minister selects his top .................. . (office)

51.2 Divide the words into those used about the UK and those used about the US.

Example: Congress – US

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Congress</th>
<th>House of Commons</th>
<th>House of Lords</th>
<th>House of Representatives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monarch</td>
<td>MP</td>
<td>President</td>
<td>Prime Minister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supreme Court</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Representative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Senate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

51.3 What word is being defined? The first letter is given.

Example: Government of, for and by the people. .................. .
1 One person whose word is law in a country. d..................<br>2 A group of states with both local and central government. f..................<br>3 The body which sees that laws are adhered to. j..................<br>4 The body in a country that makes the laws. l..................<br>5 A direct vote by the people on a public issue. r..................<br>

51.4 Fill in the gaps with words from the box.

Example: One word meaning the king or queen of a country is the monarch .

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>marginal</th>
<th>monarch</th>
<th>general</th>
<th>majority</th>
<th>by(e)-election</th>
<th>chambers</th>
<th>votes</th>
<th>overrule</th>
<th>ballot</th>
<th>candidates</th>
<th>policy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
1 In a .................. election, every constituency chooses an MP but in a .................. only one MP is being elected.
2 The party which gets most votes is called the .................. party.
3 If an MP only just wins his or her seat it is called a .................. seat.
4 In many systems of government there are two .................. ; the USA has both the Senate and the House of Representatives, for example.
5 Voters cast their .................. by marking a cross on their .................. paper.
6 Voters choose from a list of .................. .
7 The government has to decide the country’s economic .................. .
8 Although the judiciary is independent, it can’t .................. the Prime Minister’s decisions.

Your score /40

Test Your English Vocabulary in Use (upper-intermediate)
52 Crime

52.1 What crimes are being defined below?
Example: offering someone money for illegal services bribery
1. killing someone  6. driving after taking alcohol
2. stealing from a shop  7. stealing from people's pockets
3. selling drugs  8. threatening to reveal secrets
4. making fake money  9. taking illegal control of a plane
5. taking a child and asking its parents for money  10. taking something illegally into another country

52.2 Complete the table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>crime</th>
<th>criminal</th>
<th>verb</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>forgery</td>
<td>forger</td>
<td>forge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>murder</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blackmail</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>kidnapper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

52.3 Here are some words for things that may happen to criminals at the end of or after a trial. Put the letters in the right order to make the answers.
Example: TOCUYMIMN CVRSEEI community service
1. NEFI  3. BANTROPIO  5. TAHCED NTYPEAL
2. SIRPNO  4. OUISPOERCTN  6. ATCAUIQTL

52.4 Use the words in the box to complete the paragraph. You must change the form of the verbs when necessary.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>arrest</th>
<th>charge</th>
<th>commit</th>
<th>evidence</th>
<th>plead</th>
<th>prison</th>
<th>release</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rob</td>
<td>sentence</td>
<td>serve</td>
<td>steal</td>
<td>time</td>
<td>trial</td>
<td>verdict</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Jake committed a crime when he (1) a post office. He (2) £5,000. A police (3) to take a photograph of him. The police (4) him with robbery. The case came to court two months later. At his (5) not guilty. However, the photograph was used in (6) against him and, as a result, the jury passed a (7) of guilty. The judge (8) him to ten years having got (9) off for good behaviour.
53 Money – buying, selling and paying

53.1 Use words from the box to complete the dialogue.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>charges</th>
<th>current</th>
<th>deposit</th>
<th>earn</th>
<th>instalments</th>
<th>loan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mortgage</td>
<td>overdrawn</td>
<td>pay</td>
<td>statement</td>
<td>withdraw</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CHILD: What do you use the bank for?
MUM: Well, we have a ................. account where we pay in any money we
(1) .................. . Then we can (2) .................. money from the account when we need to
(3) .................. bills.

CHILD: How do you know how much money you’ve got?
MUM: They send us a (4) .................. every month telling us how much.

CHILD: What if you spend more than you’ve got?
MUM: Then you’re (5) .................. and the bank usually (6) .................. you interest.

CHILD: What else do banks do?
MUM: Well, you can get a bank (7) .................. if you need to borrow a large sum of money.

CHILD: To buy a house, for example?
MUM: That’s right. That’s usually called a (8) .................. . It means the bank actually owns the
house until you’ve paid the money back.

CHILD: How do you pay the money back?
MUM: You pay a (9) .................. first and then you pay monthly (10) .................. .

53.2 What is the difference between ...?

Example: a current account and a savings account  A current account is one you use
regularly for paying bills and a savings account is one where you leave any
extra money you have for a longer time so that you can get more interest.

1 purchasing and haggling  3 a share and a dividend  5 a bargain and a rip-off
2 a profit and a loss  4 a discount and a refund

53.3 What words are needed to complete the sentences?

Example: Sometimes students get a special ................. on things they buy.

1 When you travel by bus you have to pay your ................. .
2 When you use a lawyer you have to pay a ................. .
3 When someone dies, their heir has to pay ................. .
4 On any money that you earn you have to pay ................. .
5 If you have paid too much tax, you should get a ................. .
6 VAT stands for ................. .
7 Large companies pay ................. .
8 If you import something you may be liable for ................. .
9 When you are old the government should pay you a ................. .
10 If you are out of work you may be able to claim ................. .

53.4 Write a definition for each of these words or expressions.

1 buy in bulk  6 in the red
2 buy on credit  7 investment
3 cash  8 rate of exchange
4 credit card  9 salary
5 currency  10 wage
Belief and opinion

54.1 Match the phrases on the left with the most suitable paraphrase on the right.

1 I'm convinced that ...
2 I maintain that ...
3 I sense that ...
4 I have my doubts about ...
5 I've always held that ...
6 I reckon ...
7 I'm in favour of ...
8 I feel ...
9 I doubt that ...
10 I suspect that ...
11 I'm against ...

a I have an instinctive feeling ...
b I have some worries about ...
c I guess or estimate that ...
d I do not think it is true ...
e I believe most strongly ...
f I strongly support ...
g I am opposed to ...
h I believe it, even if it seems doubtful ...
i I have consistently believed that ...
j I have a negative feeling about something ...
k I have a strong personal opinion that ...

54.2 Fill the gaps.

1 In my .... ... / ............, the whole system should be changed (two possibilities: 2 marks)
2 They've put it in the wrong place, to my ............
3 If you ............ me, she ought to give up her studies and get a job.
4 ............ the patients' point of view, the new hospital is a long way from anywhere.
5 Do you believe ............ ghosts? I think I saw one once in an old house.
6 What do you think ............ my new computer? Smart, isn't it?
7 What are your views ............ genetically modified food?
8 Are you ............ or ............ keeping the Antarctic as a protected zone? (2 marks)

54.3 Find five more pairs of synonyms in the box.

fanatical traditional middle-of-the-road firm obsessive dedicated odd conservative eccentric moderate strong committed

54.4 What do we call ...

1 a person who follows the philosophy of Charles Darwin.
2 a person who belongs to the religion based on the teaching of the prophet Mohammed.
3 a person who believes in socialism.
4 a person who does not eat meat.
5 a person who refuses to fight in a war and who believes in non-violence.
6 a person who always wants to do everything absolutely perfectly.
7 a person who always takes the traditional line in everything.

What adjective means ...? The first letters are given.

8 open to new ideas and willing to be persuaded. o.............-m.............
9 having very original and strong thoughts (e.g. about politics). r.............
10 having beliefs which cannot be shaken and who refuses to compromise. d.............
55 Pleasant and unpleasant feelings

55.1 Do these adjectives describe pleasant or unpleasant feelings? Divide them into two groups.

*Example: happy pleasant*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>adjective</th>
<th>pleasant</th>
<th>unpleasant</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>anxious</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apprehensive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cheerful</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contented</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cross</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delighted</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>depressed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ecstatic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>excited</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fed-up</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frustrated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grateful</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>happy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>livid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miserable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mixed-up</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nervous</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seething</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thrilled</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upset</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>worried</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

55.2 What are the nouns relating to each of these adjectives?

*Example: happy happiness*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>adjective</th>
<th>noun</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>anxious</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cheerful</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contented</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cross</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delighted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>depressed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ecstatic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>excited</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fed-up</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frustrated</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grateful</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>happy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>livid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miserable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mixed-up</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nervous</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seething</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thrilled</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upset</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>worried</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

55.3 You need an adjective ending in either -ed or -ing to complete each sentence. Use the word in brackets to form the adjective you need.

*Example: Rob's mother was horrified by his news.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>sentence</th>
<th>adjective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Thank you so much. I could never have managed without your help!</td>
<td>boiling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 I wish I hadn't got to go to the dentist tomorrow. I hate having teeth filled.</td>
<td>confused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Look at that wonderful rainbow! I must write a poem.</td>
<td>contented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 I'm so hungry I could eat a horse.</td>
<td>excited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 It's very hot in the sun. Let's go into the shade.</td>
<td>freezing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 He should never have behaved like that towards you. It's disgraceful!</td>
<td>furious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 I'm desperately tired after digging the garden all day.</td>
<td>grateful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 It should be a brilliant party. I'm really looking forward to it!</td>
<td>inspired</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 I love my little flat. I never want to live anywhere else now.</td>
<td>nervous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 It's terribly cold in here. I need a thick jumper – or two!</td>
<td>starved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Your score: 40/40*
56 Like, dislike and desire

56.1 10 marks
Reword the sentences without changing the meaning. Use the word in brackets.

Example: Jo very much wants to be with her family again. (to yearn) Jo yearns to be with her family again.

1 I strongly disapprove of his behaviour. (to appall)
2 It's been so difficult at work – I can't wait for my holiday. (to long)
3 Maria likes romantic novels very much. (fond)
4 Amy didn't fancy Bob. (attractive)
5 He loves his daughter more than anyone else in the world. (to care)
6 Sam worshipped his wife. (devoted)
7 I detest standing in queues. (to bear)
8 Did you have a good time at the party? (to enjoy)
9 I loathe violence on TV. (to disgust)
10 I always hate the thought of going back to work after a holiday. (to dread)

56.2 10 marks
Insert the correct prepositions in the paragraph below.

Sally fell in love with Tom the moment she first set eyes on him. She was captivated by his beautiful smile and his kindness, everyone he cared for. She had been looking forward to going away in case he decided to invite her. Fortunately, Tom had also fallen in love with Sally.

56.3 10 marks
Complete the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verb</th>
<th>noun</th>
<th>adjective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>attract</td>
<td>attraction</td>
<td>attractive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appeal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tempt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>repel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>revolt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disgust</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adore</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>desire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enjoy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fascinate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

56.4 10 marks
Are the following statements true or false? When false, correct them.

Example: Kleptomaniacs are constantly tempted to break things. False. Kleptomaniacs are constantly tempted to steal things.

1 Claustrophobics can’t stand Father Christmas.
2 Marxists are passionate about Groucho Marx.
3 Sadists enjoy feeling depressed.
4 Ornithologists are fascinated by horns.
5 Misogynists loathe unmarried women.
57 Speaking

57.1 Complete the statements with the most appropriate verb. Put the verb into the correct form.
10 marks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>beg</th>
<th>boast</th>
<th>complain</th>
<th>confess</th>
<th>grumble</th>
<th>murmur</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>insist</td>
<td>scream</td>
<td>stutter</td>
<td>threaten</td>
<td>urge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example: ‘There’s a mouse. I can’t stand mice,’ she screamed.
1 ‘I’ll contact my lawyer if you lay a finger on my daughter,’ he ................. .
3 ‘I’m far better than the other students in my class,’ Gill ................. .
4 ‘You really must be here by 8,’ ................. the teacher.
5 ‘I read your diary,’ he ................. .
6 ‘You’re the most beautiful girl in the world,’ he ................. in her ear.
7 ‘My glass is dirty,’ she ................. .
8 ‘Please, please, lend me the money,’ he ................. .
9 ‘I don’t want to do my homework,’ ................. the child.
10 ‘Just have one more try. You’re nearly there,’ ................. his mother.

57.2 The verbs in the previous sentences could be replaced with ‘said + an adverb’. Use said + the most appropriate adverb from the box below to replace the verbs in exercise 1. Make any necessary changes to word order.
10 marks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>angrily</th>
<th>crossly</th>
<th>desperately</th>
<th>encouragingly</th>
<th>fearfully</th>
<th>firmly</th>
<th>fearfully</th>
<th>firmly</th>
<th>fearfully</th>
<th>firmly</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>furiously</td>
<td>guiltily</td>
<td>nervously</td>
<td>proudly</td>
<td>softly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example: ‘There’s a mouse. I can’t stand mice,’ she said fearfully.

57.3 Fill the gaps with a preposition and the appropriate form of the verb in brackets.
12 marks

Example: Will Sue ever stop boasting ................. first prize? (win)
1 The girl’s father insisted ...... her ........ .. home before midnight. (get)
2 I really object ...... people ............. in my house. (smoke)
3 They are always grumbling ...... ............. to work on Sundays. (have)
4 The accused has never confessed ...... ............. the murder. (commit)
5 He begged me ...... money and then begged me ............. him find somewhere to live. (help)
6 John complained ...... his boss about his colleague ............. sacked. (be)

57.4 Pair the verbs on the left with the verbs that are very close in meaning on the right.
8 marks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1 argue</th>
<th>2 beg</th>
<th>3 complain</th>
<th>4 confess</th>
<th>5 murmur</th>
<th>6 groan</th>
<th>7 maintain</th>
<th>8 stutter</th>
<th>9 urge</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a whisper</td>
<td>b stammer</td>
<td>c admit</td>
<td>d disagree</td>
<td>e moan</td>
<td>f encourage</td>
<td>g plead</td>
<td>h grumble</td>
<td>i declare</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Your score: /40
The six senses

58.1 People have five physical senses - sight, hearing, taste, touch and smell. Which of those senses do each of these verbs or adjectives go with?

Example: aromatic smell

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>aromatic</th>
<th>bitter</th>
<th>deafen</th>
<th>glimpse</th>
<th>grasp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>peer</td>
<td>pungent</td>
<td>quiet</td>
<td>spicy</td>
<td>stink</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

58.2 Use all the words in the boxes to make ten statements.

Example: Alice has won a holiday in Bali. She feels very excited.

| 1 Alice has won a holiday in Bali. She | 2 Anna is going on a diet. She’s slim but she says she | 3 Do you think he’s going to be sick? He | 4 Have you heard about their trip to Nepal? It | 5 Here comes the bride! She | 6 I haven’t met Jill’s new teacher yet but she | 7 I love stroking the cat. It | 8 I love this rose. It | 9 No one has lived in this house for ages. It | 10 They’ve put too much chocolate in this cake. It | 11 This soup needs more salt and pepper. It |
| 12 feels | 13 looks | 14 smells | 15 sounds | 16 tastes | 17 very pleasant. | 18 too sweet. | 19 so soft. | 20 very exciting. | 21 fat. | 22 a bit tasteless. | 23 so fragrant. | 24 wonderful. | 25 rather green. | 26 musty. | 27 very excited. |

58.3 Match the phenomena on the left with an example of it on the right.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1 déja vu</th>
<th>2 intuition</th>
<th>3 premonition</th>
<th>4 sixth sense</th>
<th>5 telepathy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a experiencing any of the phenomena in this exercise</td>
<td>b dreaming about an accident before it occurs</td>
<td>c thinking about a friend a second before she rings you</td>
<td>d walking into a place and feeling you’ve been there before</td>
<td>e sensing why a close friend is upset</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

58.4 Fill the gaps by choosing the best verb. Put the verb in the correct form.

Example: The old lady sat stroking her cat. (handle/stroke/knock/tap)

1 I ............. a terrible accident on my way to work. (glance/peer/stare/witness)
2 The old man ............. the little boy on his head. (grab/grasp/pat/handle)
3 Every few minutes the girl ............. at her watch. (glance/glimpse/observe/witness)
4 You’ll have to ............. on the door as the bell doesn’t work. (finger/knock/pat/stroke)
5 Please ............. the ornaments carefully when dusting them. (finger/grasp/handle/press)
6 When you finish your phone call, be sure ............. the red button. (grab/knock/pat/press)
7 She ............. at the map as if she needed new glasses. (gaze/notice/observe/peer)
8 They ............. lovingly into each other’s eyes. (gaze/glimpse/observe/see)
9 The child ............. the last cake and ran out of the room. (grasp/knock/snatch/stroke)
10 The police ............. the suspect’s house. (notice/observe/stare/witness)
59.1 Match the word on the left with its definition on the right.

1 bite  a smile broadly
2 blink  b noise a hungry stomach makes
3 blush  c perspire
4 breathe  d cut through something with your teeth
5 grin  e deep breath taken when relieved or unhappy
6 rumble  f heavy breathing noise made when asleep
7 shiver  g use your lungs to take in air and to exhale
8 sigh  h open and close both eyes rapidly
9 snore  i close one eye
10 sweat  j tremble with cold
11 wink  k go red

59.2 These mixed-up words all describe things that parts of your body can do. What are these things? Put the letters in the right order and explain what the words mean.

Example: K N W I wink - close one eye

1 K E H A S  5 E N S Z E E
2 K I L C  6 U G O C H
3 P U R B  7 W A N Y
4 W H E C  8 E T R E B A H
5 E N S Z E E  9 C I C H O G H U
6 L R E E B T M

59.3 These sentences have been mixed up. Move the parts in italics to where they make sense.

Example: Suck this sweet to stop your ears popping as the plane descends.

1 Suck this sweet because her children are behaving so badly.
2 Drink this water because his hands are trembling.
3 Having had so little sleep last night, you digest it more easily.
4 Hold your breath for 30 seconds to see if you can get the dust out of your eye.
5 If you chew your food well, he's been yawning all day.
6 She's frowning and you should stop hiccuping.
7 Some people sneeze to help you swallow the pill.
8 She sighed with relief if they come into contact with a cat.
9 Try blinking whenever she's embarrassed.
10 You can tell that he's nervous when she heard Nick had arrived safely.
11 She always blushes to stop your ears popping as the plane descends.

59.4 Which is the odd one out? Explain why.

Example: cough, (frown), sigh, yawn All the others are connected with breathing in some way, whereas frown is a kind of facial expression.

1 shake, shiver, sigh, tremble
2 chew, lick, rumble, suck
3 blink, blush, wink, frown
4 burp, hiccup, snore, cough
5 cough, grin, shiver, sneeze
60 Number, quantity, degree and intensity

60.1 Divide these words into two groups: 'small' words and 'big' words.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>gigantic</th>
<th>vast</th>
<th>minuscule</th>
<th>minute</th>
<th>huge</th>
<th>tiny</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>enormous</td>
<td>meagre</td>
<td>sizeable</td>
<td>insignificant</td>
<td>considerable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **small**
- **big**

60.2 Fill the gaps with a suitable word. The first letter is given.

1. Even a t............ amount of dust can damage a computer disk.
2. She's had a h............ amount of work lately. She looks so tired.
3. There was t............ of food at the party. I'm sorry I had dinner before I went there.
4. It takes a c............ amount of money to set up your own company.
5. An e............ amount of fat in his diet put him at risk from a heart attack.

60.3 Fill the gaps with one of the expressions in the box. Use each expression once only.

- a good deal of
- heaps of
- a small amount of
- much
- a very small number of

1. Do you have .......... work to do? Shall I help?
2. Only .......... students failed the exams, so the headteacher was very pleased.
3. We don't need to hurry. There's .......... time. The train doesn't leave till six.
4. The government has put .......... effort into reducing unemployment.
5. There was .......... oil on the surface which we had to clean off. It wasn't serious.

60.4 Put ticks (✓) in the boxes where the words normally collocate. For example, we can say **totally/utterly destroyed**, but not normally **rather/a bit destroyed**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cool (temperature)</th>
<th>a bit</th>
<th>totally</th>
<th>rather</th>
<th>utterly</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>destroyed</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ridiculous</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>worried</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wrong</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>big</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ruined</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

60.5 What word or expression is ...

1. connected with the number twelve, and means 'a lot of'?
2. used for just a small amount of liquid?
3. a name for a measurement of weight, and means 'a lot of'?
4. based on the word bag, and means 'a lot of'?
5. used to mean 'a typical number, no more or less than usual'?
6. like the word for 'sixty seconds', but means 'small', and has a different pronunciation?
61 Time

61.1 Fill the gaps with a suitable time word beginning with the letter given.
Example: During the Stone A... , humans developed new tools and instruments.
1 We had a very hot s... of weather in April and no rain at all.
2 When the war ended, a new e... of peace and prosperity began.
3 We lived in New York for a t... when I was a child.
4 For a p... of six months, I had no contact with her whatsoever.
5 Why don't you go and have a lie-down for a w... .

61.2 Choose one of the phrases to fill the gap.

for the time being  at times  by the time  one at a time  just in time  on time  time and time again

Example: I got to the airport just in time to say goodbye to her.
1 I warned you ... to make copies of everything in case the computer crashed.
2 Everybody arrived ... , so we were able to start at exactly nine o'clock.
3 The new computer is arriving next week. Can you use the old one ...?
4 The teacher saw the students ... to tell each one their exam results privately.
5 I get very lonely ... .
6 The traffic was terrible. ... I got to the station, the train had gone.

61.3 Say whether these statements are True or False.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>True</th>
<th>False</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>'Ten years have elapsed' is more formal than 'ten years have passed'.</td>
<td>☐ ☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>'It lasts ten hours to fly from London to Singapore' is correct English.</td>
<td>☐ ☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>The verb elapse is used with a wide range of tenses.</td>
<td>☐ ☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>'The batteries in my personal stereo last about ten hours' is correct English.</td>
<td>☐ ☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>We can say 'This video tape will run for three hours'.</td>
<td>☐ ☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>'The meeting went on for three hours' means 'I was actually expecting it to last for five hours'.</td>
<td>☐ ☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>'Take your time!' means 'Hurry up!'</td>
<td>☐ ☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>The verb pass is used with a wide range of tenses to talk about time.</td>
<td>☐ ☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>'Time elapsed quickly' is correct English.</td>
<td>☐ ☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>'Time passed slowly' is correct English.</td>
<td>☐ ☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

61.4 Rewrite the sentences using these words.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>temporary</th>
<th>permanent</th>
<th>provisional</th>
<th>timeless</th>
<th>eternal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Example: The city of Rome has a beauty that will never change. The city of Rome has a timeless beauty.
1 The job was just for three months, replacing someone who was sick.
2 Many people believe in a life after death which never ends.
3 After a year, the job became one she could keep all her life.
4 We reached an agreement which was not absolutely definite.
62.1 Put a tick (√) in the box if the statement is correct. Put a cross (✗) if it is wrong.

1. A wide road is a more commonly used phrase than a broad road. (✗)
2. We can say a tall building and a tall person. (√)
3. We can say a high person. (✗)
4. Broad is often used with abstract words such as range, subject. (√)
5. Long comes before a measurement, e.g. The room is long 4.5 metres. (√)
6. Shallow means 'not very long'. (✓)

62.2 Fill in the missing words.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>noun</th>
<th>verb</th>
<th>adjective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>depth</td>
<td></td>
<td>deep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>width</td>
<td></td>
<td>short</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>breadth</td>
<td></td>
<td>broad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>height</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

62.3 Use forms of the words long, short, wide, high, broad, low, far and deep to fill the gaps.

Example: The length of the new swimming pool is 25 metres.

1. The authorities have decided to extend the road to allow more traffic to use it.
2. Is there a short way to the town centre? I'm in a hurry.
3. She shortened her trousers because she thought they were too short.
4. The darkness shortened our feeling of loneliness out there on the sea.
5. He always loves to go to far places for his holidays.
6. Could you shorten the sleeves for me? They are much too long.
7. The decision of the government spread the crisis and war was inevitable.
8. Travel is good for you; it spread your mind.
9. Getting a visa is a process; it can take up to two months.
10. Could you spread the mirror please; it's too high for me.

62.4 Rewrite the sentences using the correct form of the words given.

Example: The company's activities have become smaller in recent years. (contract)

The company's activities have contracted in recent years.

1. There was very rapid growth in the economy last year. (expand)
2. We are going to build onto our house. (extend)
3. This shirt got smaller when I washed it. (shrink)
4. The city has got bigger in the last ten years. (grow)
5. New houses have been built in the countryside. (spread)
Obligation, need, possibility and probability

63.1 Fill the gaps with words connected with obligation beginning with the letter given.

1. English is a c................................ subject in all secondary schools.
2. The concert was cancelled; the organisers were o…………………… to give us our money back.
3. A life sentence is m....................... for anyone who commits murder.
4. No, you do not have to do it, it’s o..........................
5. Most students are e........................ from paying tax.
6. We had no a........................ but to sell our house.
7. The terrorists f........................ their victims to lie on the floor with their eyes closed.
8. You are l........................ for damage to a rented car, unless you take out extra insurance.
9. You must take the exam. You have no c..................
10. Military service is o........................ in many countries for everyone over the age of 18.

63.2 Rewrite the sentences using the words in brackets.

Example: Water is a basic thing that human life must have. (necessity)

Water is a basic necessity for human life.

1. There were not enough engineers so a foreign company built the road. (shortage)
2. The astronauts died because they did not have enough oxygen. (lack of)
3. When I got home after being away, all my plants needed water. (in need)
4. More discussion is needed before we can make a decision. (need for)
5. The garden needs to be watered before we put the new flowers in. (want)

63.3 Arrange these words on a scale from ‘cannot be or will not be’ to ‘must be’.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>certain</th>
<th>possible</th>
<th>unlikely</th>
<th>inevitable</th>
<th>impossible</th>
<th>probable</th>
<th>MUST BE TRUE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TRUE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

63.4 Fill the gaps with must, have (got) to, possibility or opportunity.

1. I’ve been given the .................... to go to the USA with my basketball team. Isn’t it great?
2. Because I don’t have a car any more, I .................... take the bus every day now.
3. I really ..................... ring Mr Sullivan. I promised him I would do it last week, then forgot.
4. Is there any ..................... of changing the date of the meeting?

63.5 Collocation test. Put a tick (✓) if the collocation is typical, put a cross (X) if it is not typical.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>possible</th>
<th>highly</th>
<th>quite</th>
<th>very</th>
<th>absolutely</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impossible</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>probable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(un)likely</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inevitable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>certain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Your score /40
64 Sound and light

64.1 Choose the correct answer, (a) or (b).

1 I could hear the noise/sound of a gentle stream running just outside the house.
2 The neighbours made a lot of noises/noise last night at their party.
3 The children are making a terrible racket/sound. Go and tell them to be quiet.
4 The room was rather dim/sombre so we painted it white and got some colourful curtains.
5 The light from the lamp was rather noisy/dim, so we got a stronger one.
6 It was a beautiful night, with thousands of stars flashing/twinkling in the sky.
7 The car’s headlights gave out a strong twinkle/beam of light which shone across the river.
8 A camera flashed/flickered and we knew someone had taken a photograph of us.
9 The sky is looking very gloomy/flashing; I think it’s going to snow.
10 I heard some strange racket/Noises last night. I wonder what it was?

64.2 Match the words on the left with something on the right that makes the sound. Draw lines as in the example.

1 roar b thunders in the distance
d piles of dry leaves blown by the wind
c gas escaping from a pipe
d rain falling on a metal roof
e someone hitting a big metal bell
f a jumbo jet taking off
2 clatter g a cork coming out of a bottle
h pots and pans being moved in a kitchen
3 thud i a balloon as it bursts
4 pop j a heavy object falling on to a carpeted floor
k a big, heavy object falling on to a stone floor
5 bang
6 crash
7 hiss
8 rustle
9 clang
10 rumble
11 patter

64.3 Fill the gaps. You are given the first and last letters of the missing word.

1 The sun was s............ing and beautiful r............s of light were coming in through my window.
2 The exhibition of ancient treasure was wonderful, with jewels s............ing and gold objects g............ing all round us.
3 The candle f............d in the breeze and then went out.
4 We could hear thousands of insects buzzing and h............ing in the bushes.
5 She r............d her tin of money and asked us to give something to help the Children’s Hospital.
6 My mobile phone b............s to warn me when the battery is low.
7 The tyres s............d as the bank robbers drove off at high speed.
8 We could hear bells c............ing in the distance. Perhaps it was a wedding.
65 Possession, giving and lending

65.1 Match the words on the left with their definitions on the right.
10 marks

1 estate  a small items you carry with you (e.g. your bag, coat, wallet, camera)
2 wealth  b a person who pays rent to live in a house or flat
3 a property c all the things and money you leave after your death
4 belongings d everything you own
5 a tenant e a house and the land it is on
6 possessions f having a lot of money

65.2 Answer the questions.
5 marks

1 What do we call the person you pay rent to if you live in their house or flat?
2 What is a rather formal word for the person who owns a shop or restaurant?
3 What is a general word for anyone who owns something (e.g. a house, a bicycle, land)?
4 What is the noun form of the verb to lend?
5 What verb beginning with d- can we use to mean ‘to give something (often a large sum of money or some valuable items) to an institution’?

65.3 Fill the gaps using the words in the box. In one case, two words are possible; give yourself 2 marks for this one.
5 marks

hire  rent  lend  borrow

1 Can you .......... me ten pounds? I’ll give it back to you tomorrow.
2 He asked if he could .......... my camera for a couple of days.
3 It would be fun to .......... a car and have a holiday in the north of the country.
4 How expensive is it to .......... a flat near the university?

65.4 Rewrite the sentences using the verbs given. Marks for each sentence are given separately.
10 marks

1 Would you like to help the Children’s Hospital? (contribute) (1 mark)
2 This river is where the people of the village get their water. (provide) (2 marks)
3 Which company sells you paper and envelopes? (supply) (1 mark)
4 I’d like to give you this cheque for £300 from all of us here. (present) (2 marks)
5 When my grandfather died, there was £2000 for the local hospital. (leave) (1 mark)
6 The company restaurant looks after 300 people every day. (cater) (2 marks)
7 All the best jobs had already been given out, so there were only unpleasant jobs left.
   (allocate) (1 mark)

65.5 Use the words in the box to fill the gaps to complete these phrasal verbs.
10 marks

of  out  down  up  over  away

1 The teacher gave .......... the exam papers five minutes before the exam began.
2 I haven’t got a baseball bat any more; I gave it .......... .
3 She asked if I would sell that old 1955 car I’ve got, but I don’t want to let go .......... it.
4 The mugger made her hand .......... her cash and credit cards.
5 This picture has been handed .......... in my family for generations.
Movement and speed

66.1 Connect the words in the left-hand column with an appropriate verb in the middle column and an appropriate sentence-ending in the right-hand column.

1. The car stirred across the sky.
2. The river swayed directly over our house.
3. The ferry drifted slowly along the busy motorway.
4. The traffic fluttered away at high speed with four people in it.
5. The train travelled in the breeze.
6. The clouds drove to avoid a cat.
7. The ferry slowly along the busy motorway.
8. The traffic fluttered away at high speed with four people in it.
9. The train travelled in the breeze.
10. The leaves flew at high speed along the new track.
11. The plane swerved in the strong wind.

66.2 Put these words into two categories: 'slow' words and 'fast' words. Put S for slow and F for fast.

dawdle □ hurry □
trundle □ shoot □
tear □ creep □
plod □ rush □

66.3 Use these words to fill the gaps.

speed rate pace velocity

1. This gun fires a high-...... bullet which can penetrate metal.
2. The birth-...... in Europe has decreased in the last thirty years.
3. Japan has some of the best high-...... trains in the world.
4. The lesson went at a very slow ...... and the students got bored.

66.4 Answer the questions.

1. What sort of child is a toddler?
2. What sort of person is a slowcoach?
3. What type of person is a plodder?
4. If someone was called a drifter, what sort of person are they?
5. Is fast an adjective, an adverb or both?
6. Are rapid and swift similar in meaning or opposite in meaning?
7. Which is the more typical collocation, a fast car or a quick car?
67.1 Match the words on the left with a suitable object on the right.

| 1 rough       | a a floor that is highly polished and wet in places |
| 2 smooth      | b large grains of sand |
| 3 polished    | c very, very thin paper or a dried leaf |
| 4 coarse      | d a cactus |
| 5 sleek       | e broken glass |
| 6 gnarled     | f a cement or concrete surface |
| 7 delicate    | g a baby’s skin |
| 8 slippery    | h a teddy bear |
| 9 furry       | i the exterior of a brand-new sports car |
| 10 jagged     | j an old, dead tree trunk |
| 11 prickly    | k a mirror |

67.2 Fill the gaps. The first and last letters are given.

| 1 The new-born baby’s hair was soft and d..........y. |
| 2 This paper is very smooth to the t.............h. |
| 3 The fields were very wet u.............t after the heavy rain. |
| 4 This blouse feels very s..........y, but in fact it’s not real silk. |
| 5 The s.............e of the table was highly polished. |

67.3 Say whether these statements are true (T) or false (F).

| 1 Shady is the adjective related to the noun shade. |
| 2 If a light is dazzling is is not very bright. |
| 3 Vivid colours and dull colours mean the same. |
| 4 A dim light is the opposite of a bright light. |
| 5 People often wear sunglasses to protect their eyes against the glare of the sun. |

67.4 Answer the questions. You are sometimes given the first letter of the answer.

| 1 What adjective could you use to describe a tree that has no solid interior? h.......... |
| 2 What adjective could be used to describe the opposite of thick hair for a person? .......... |
| 3 What adjective could be used to describe very thick vegetation? d.......... |
| 4 What is the opposite of thick vegetation? s.......... |
| 5 Give another word for heavy, which can be used for things. w.......... |
| 6 Complete this phrase: as light as a .......... |
| 7 Give two words that mean ‘heavy and awkward to move or carry’. b.......... and c.......... (2 marks) |
| 8 Complete this phrase: as heavy as .......... |
| 9 What adjective comes from the verb shine? .......... |

Your score /40


68 Success, failure and difficulty

68.1 Correct the mistakes in these sentences. The part to correct is in bold.

Example: We managed finishing the project a week in advance. ....................................................

1 I succeeded to persuade him to come with us.
2 I'll jog with you, but I don't think I can succeed ten kilometres. Can we do five instead?
3 We have accomplished to do a great deal this year.
4 I'm not sure her plan will come away, but I hope it does, for her sake.
5 The company has not achieved to reach its targets for this year.

68.2 Put a tick (✓) if the word in the vertical column normally collocates with the word in the horizontal column. For example, one possible collocation for 'dream' is 'fulfil a dream'.

You should end up with 10 ticks of your own.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>reach</th>
<th>attain</th>
<th>secure</th>
<th>realise</th>
<th>fulfil</th>
<th>achieve</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>an ambition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a dream</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an agreement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an obligation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a compromise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

68.3 Fill the gaps.

1 Our plans went w........... and we had to think again.
2 Their plans back........... and disaster resulted.
3 The local nature society f........... after only six months through lack of members.
4 The project has f........... a couple of times, but I think it will succeed in the long term.
5 The proposal to build a new town hall came to n........... in the end; most people were quite happy with the old one.
6 It f........... it difficult to read very small print. I need glasses.
7 I've had a lot of t........... with this camera; I'm very disappointed with it.
8 Can you c........... with my three sisters coming to stay? I hope it won't be too much work.
9 We've experienced some d........... in contacting her, but we'll keep trying.
10 The new exam system has caused a lot of b........... for everyone; I think we should have stuck with the old one.

68.4 Complete the table. Do not put anything in the shaded boxes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>noun</th>
<th>verb</th>
<th>adjective</th>
<th>adverb</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>succeed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>accomplish</td>
<td>accomplished</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attainment</td>
<td>achieve</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fulfil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
69 Idioms and fixed expressions – general

69.1 Match the idioms on the left with a suitable sentence on the right. Draw lines as in the example.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Idioms</th>
<th>Sentences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Stop making a meal out of it.</td>
<td>a We were tricked out of the money.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 We’ve got to make a move.</td>
<td>b He’s just in it for his own personal profit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 I think I’ll hit the sack.</td>
<td>c Just look at the clock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 He’s always on the make.</td>
<td>d It’s been such a depressing day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 She really pulled a fast one.</td>
<td>e It was a small mistake – it’s not important.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Don’t poke your nose in.</td>
<td>f She annoys so many people.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 I’m over the moon.</td>
<td>g It’s been a long day and I’m exhausted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 I’m really down in the dumps today.</td>
<td>h I’m absolutely delighted with the news.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 I’m in the red.</td>
<td>i I thought I had more in my bank account.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 She’s a pain in the neck.</td>
<td>j He found his keys in the fridge this morning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 He’s as daft as a brush sometimes.</td>
<td>k You shouldn’t interfere in other people’s business.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

69.2 Use the key words in the list to fill in gaps in the idioms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Idioms</th>
<th>Sentences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 I’m afraid she’s got the wrong end of the .......... Let me explain what actually happened. I hope you’ll believe me, not her.</td>
<td>ocean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 I dropped a .......... when I said to Bill that American coffee was always too weak; I didn’t realise he was American.</td>
<td>pie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 We don’t really know what the answer is; this is just a .......... in the dark.</td>
<td>shot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 I feel a bit under the .......... today. I think I’ll stay in bed. I’ll be fine tomorrow.</td>
<td>days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 He’s ..........ing up the wrong tree; it was last week it happened, not this week. He must be thinking of something else.</td>
<td>shot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Come in, Bob. Here, have this armchair. Take the .......... off your feet.</td>
<td>pie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 My old car’s seen better .......... It’s time to buy a new one, I think.</td>
<td>shoot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 When it comes to misunderstanding everything, Norman really takes the .......... I’ve never met anyone quite like him.</td>
<td>stick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 I can’t take on even more responsibility. I’ve enough on my .......... as it is!</td>
<td>weight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Politicians are always making promises, but they’re usually just .......... in the sky.</td>
<td>barks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 He just flew off the .......... when I mentioned it. He has such a short temper!</td>
<td>days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 100 pounds is just a drop in the .......... compared with how much profit the bank makes every year.</td>
<td>stick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Ted is a real .......... off the old block; his father was just the same, totally lazy!</td>
<td>clanger</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

69.3 Choose which grammatical form of the idiom is correct.

1 She sits / is sitting pretty with that new job of hers; she has a huge office, a big salary and a company car, and doesn’t have much to do.
2 If you want a country with a combination of cultures, Malaysia springs / is springing to mind as a perfect example of different cultures living side by side.
3 He was barking / barked up the wrong tree when he said it was Jo’s fault. Someone should tell him the truth.
4 Her attitude is leaving / leaves a lot to be desired. She should learn to treat people properly.
Everyday expressions

70.1 Match the sentences with a suitable definition of the idioms in bold.

Sentences
1. As I was saying, we'll need to get up early tomorrow.
2. As you say, it won't happen before July.
3. Talking of engineers, how's that cousin of yours who worked in Africa?
4. If you ask me, it's completely unnecessary.
5. That reminds me, I haven't rung George yet.
6. Come to think of it, George still hasn't got in touch. I wonder what's happening.
7. If all else fails, you can ring me on this number.
8. If the worst comes to the worst, we'll have to cancel the meeting.
9. What with one thing and another, I haven't had time to write my report.
10. When it comes to opera singers, Pamponri is the best in the world, in my opinion.

Definitions
a. something in the conversation makes you remember something important
b. if you have tried everything but are not successful
c. if the situation gets very bad and there is no alternative
d. because of a lot of different circumstances
e. starting a new topic but linking it to the present one
f. if it is a question of if we are talking about
g. takes the conversation back to an earlier point
h. something in the conversation makes you realise there may be a problem/query about something
i. repeats and confirms something someone has already said
j. if you want my opinion (even if no-one has asked for it)

70.2 Complete the diagram by filling the gaps with this or that.

1. Yes, ........... is it.
   (this is a very important point)

2. OK, so ...........’s ............. (that’s agreed/finalised)

3. We talked about ........... and ........... .
   (various unimportant subjects)

4. Well, ...........’s it, then.
   (we’ve finished our task)

70.3 Answer the questions.
1. What expression with now means ‘right away, with no delay’?
2. What expression with now can be used to start a new, important topic in a discussion?
3. What expression with now means ‘occasionally/from time to time’? Give two alternatives
   (total 6 marks: 3 marks per expression)
4. What expression means ‘from my point of view’ and includes the word ‘far’?
5. What expression means ‘by chance’ and includes the word luck?
Similes

71.1 Complete the following similes with the words from the box.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>blind</th>
<th>bold</th>
<th>bone</th>
<th>bull</th>
<th>deaf</th>
<th>drunk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fish</td>
<td>horse</td>
<td>iron</td>
<td>mad</td>
<td>ox</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example: as ....... as a bat
1 as .......... as a lord
2 as .......... as a hatter
3 as .......... as a post
4 to eat like a ..........
5 as hard as ..........
6 as dry as a ..........
7 as strong as an ..........
8 to drink like a ..........
9 as .......... as brass
10 to behave like a .......... in a china shop

71.2 Agree with the following statements. Use a simile.

Example: Joanna’s very tanned after her holiday. Yes, she’s as brown as a berry.
1 The children behaved very well yesterday.
2 Jim never has too much to drink.
3 Didn’t he blush when she smiled at him!
4 Bill never says a word, does he?
5 I couldn’t believe how little she weighs.

71.3 What do these sentences mean?

Example: The exam was as easy as falling off a log. The exam was very easy.
1 I slept like a log.
2 He was as sick as a dog all night.
3 The goalkeeper was as sick as a parrot after the match.
4 When she heard the news she went as white as a sheet.
5 The lady’s hands were as white as snow.

71.4 Reword these sentences using similes with as or like and the words in brackets. Use two similes in sentences 1, 3 and 6.

Example: I was terribly sick after eating so many sausages last night. I was as sick as a

dog after eating so many sausages last night.
1 She’s very thin but very strong. (rake; ox)
2 He’s in a very bad temper today. (bear)
3 He’s terribly forgetful and is completely mad. (head; hatter)
4 His grandmother notices everything that we do. (hawk)
5 She looked really cool even though it was 30° in the shade. (cucumber)
6 My plan worked really well and the work was done very quickly. (dream; flash)
7 Party political broadcasts on TV really make him mad. (bull)
72 Binomials

72.1 Binomials are fixed expressions where two words are joined by a conjunction, e.g. black and white, up and down. Connect words from box A with words from box B using and to make binomial expressions.

A
| give | prim | rant | rough | wine | part | odds | rack | leaps | pick |
---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
B
| parcel | rave | take | ruin | ready | proper | choose | bounds | dine | ends |
---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

72.2 Now use the expressions from 72.1 above to fill the gaps.

1 The hotel was a bit .......... and .........., but it was cheap and convenient.
2 The new boss is very .......... and .......... . The old one was more informal and easy-going.
3 The secret of a successful marriage is .......... and .......... ; being ready to compromise.
4 He was furious and started to .......... and .......... at us.
5 My English has progressed in .......... and .......... during this course.
6 Hard work is .......... and .......... of learning a language; there’s no other way.
7 My friends in New York always .......... and .......... me at the best restaurants.
8 The old house has gone to .......... and .......... now. I can’t afford to restore it.
9 It’s a good course; you can .......... and .......... which classes you want to attend.
10 There are a lot of .......... and .......... to discuss before we finish the meeting, but there’s nothing major or very important.

72.3 Some of these binomials are correct, others are the wrong way round. Reverse the words in the incorrect ones.

Example: Foremost and first, I’d like to introduce our main guest tonight.

First and foremost ...

1 It was nice to have some peace and quiet after the children left.
2 The doctor said I should get some recreation and rest.
3 I’ve been driving forth and back to London every day for the last three weeks.
4 There are car parks here and there in the city centre. Just look out for the signs.
5 My feet are tired. I’ve been going fro and to all morning.
6 He ran up and down the street looking for her.
7 He was out and down in Los Angeles for a year, then he got a job and an apartment.
8 She was in bed ill for two weeks, but now she’s out and about again.
9 I wanted a white and black film, not a colour film.
10 The cheapest rooms, with no water, were 10 dollars a night. For an extra five dollars you could have a room with cold and hot water.

72.4 Fill the gaps in these binomials with or, to and but.

1 Slowly .......... surely, my English got better as I studied and practised.
2 Sooner .......... later I will have to buy a car. I can’t go on getting taxis every day.
3 With John, it’s always all .......... nothing. There are no compromises or half measures.
4 Do you realise you’ve got your sweater on back .......... front?
5 She’ll have to learn to sink .......... swim; she can’t always depend on everyone else to solve her problems for her.
73.1 Fill the gaps with words from the box. The expressions in the left-hand column are more or less opposite in meaning to those in the right-hand column.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>top</th>
<th>odd</th>
<th>heart</th>
<th>cold</th>
<th>mover</th>
<th>slow</th>
<th>quick</th>
<th>coach</th>
<th>middle</th>
<th>hard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>He has a .......... of gold.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>He's as .......... as nails.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>She was .......... off the mark and got there first.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>She was a bit .......... off the mark and arrived too late.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>He's a fast ..........</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>He's a bit of a slow-.........</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>She's very .......... -of-the-road.</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>She's a bit of an .......... -ball.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>He's a bit over the .......... when you first meet him.</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>He's rather a .......... fish when you first meet him.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

73.2 Now match the completed sentences in 73.1 above to these sentences with the same meaning.

a. She's rather eccentric.
b. She was not quick enough.
c. He's very exaggerated in his behaviour.
d. He always takes ages to do everything.
e. He's a wonderfully kind person.
f. She's rather moderate in her views and behaviour.
g. He is very tough and is not easily moved by anything.
h. She reacted quickly and benefited from it.
i. He's very formal and a bit unfriendly.
j. He always does everything in super-quick time.

73.3 Place the expressions into one of the columns to show their meaning.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>awkward customer</th>
<th>round the bend</th>
<th>as good as gold</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pain in the neck</td>
<td>gets on everyone's nerves</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

73.4 Put a plus sign (+) if the expression is a positive way of describing someone, and put a minus sign (-) if the expression is a negative one. (5 marks)

the teacher's pet ( ) top of the class ( ) a know-all ( ) a big-head ( ) a lazy-bones ( )

Now use the expressions to fill the gaps.

1. At school she was always ........................................ , in fact, in one exam, she scored 100 per cent.
2. George is such a ........................................ . He always has the right answer, or thinks he does.
3. She's a bit of a ........................................ . If she can avoid working, she will.
4. It's not nice to be ........................................ . All the other students make fun of you.
5. What a ........................................ . She really thinks she's wonderful, doesn't she!
74 Idioms describing feelings or mood

74.1 Divide these idioms into two groups: positive feelings/moods, and negative feelings/moods. Put a plus sign (+) for positive, and a minus sign (−) for negative.

1. I was on cloud nine all day. (+)
2. The boss was in a really black mood this morning. (−)
3. He’s been going round like a bear with a sore head all day. (−)
4. Everyone seems to be in high spirits tonight. (+)
5. I felt browned off with the situation. (−)
6. She seems to be keeping her chin up. (+)
7. You’re looking down in the dumps. What happened? (−)
8. He had a face as long as a fiddle. (−)
9. Lily’s as happy as the day is long. (+)
10. She was over the moon when she heard the news. (+)

74.2 Match the 10 idioms (1–10) with the 10 explanations (a–j) below.

1. You feel very proud indeed.
2. You must not lose touch with reality.
3. You must stay calm.
4. You feel totally elated.
5. You feel restless and want to travel.
6. You feel very angry/enraged.
7. You feel a little depressed.
8. You are in a state of suspense.
10. You are very pleased with yourself.

Example: I felt as though my head was going round... (dizzy)

1. I’m feeling a............. in. (very tired/exhausted)
2. I could see he was s............. stiff. (very frightened)
3. I was almost at death’s d............. last week; but I’m better now. (very ill)
4. My uncle is 88 but he’s as f............. as a fiddle. (in excellent physical condition)
5. I’m so hungry I could eat a h............. ! (very hungry indeed)
6. I’m feeling a bit under the w............. today. (not very well)
7. Don’t come up behind me like that. You frightened the l............. out of me! (gave me a fright)
8. I j............. out of my skin when the explosion happened. (had a very sudden fright)
9. The poor boy was shaking in his s............. . (trembling with fear)
10. She was on t............. form in the Olympic Games last year. (at her best performance)
75 Idioms describing problematic situations

75.1 Complete the idiomatic expressions using one of the phrases in the box.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>take notice</th>
<th>end of the tunnel</th>
<th>the hatchet</th>
<th>a turning-point</th>
<th>the bottom of things</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a grasp</td>
<td>act together</td>
<td>a dead end</td>
<td>the tide</td>
<td>under the carpet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. The two sides have buried -------------- and have stopped arguing with each other now.
2. I’m afraid we’ve reached --------------. I just don’t know what we do now to solve the problem.
3. I’ve been trying to get -------------- of these instructions but I can’t make any sense of them.
4. I’ve sent a very strong protest letter. That should make them sit up and --------------.
5. The whole problem has just been swept --------------. Nobody has done anything about it.
6. We’re going to have a full investigation to get to --------------.
7. At last I can see some light at the --------------. I think we are heading for better times.
8. -------------- has turned and the economy is growing again now.
9. It’s time we got our -------------- and did something about all the complaints we’ve received.
10. I think we’ve reached --------------. Things are going to be different from now on.

75.2 Arrange these idioms into three pairs of more or less opposite meaning (2 marks per pair).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lay one’s cards on the table</td>
<td>take the bull by the horns</td>
<td>keep one’s cards close to one’s chest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pour oil on troubled waters</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

75.3 Complete these three idioms. They all refer to difficult or problematic states or situations.

- be in a f. -------------- (in difficulty)
- m. -------------- (in a state of confusion)
- t. -------------- corner (situation that is difficult to get out of)

75.4 Match the six idioms underlined (1–6) with the six explanations (a–f) below.

1. We had to go back to square one.
2. Politics and money go hand in hand in this country.
3. I was on tenterhooks yesterday waiting to hear if I’d passed the exam.
4. An apology would go a long way. Why don’t you try?
5. We’re trying to find a happy medium to satisfy everybody.
6. She’d better learn to toe the line or there will be serious consequences.

- a be very effective
- b a compromise
- c in suspense
- d behave properly/obey the rules
- e the very beginning
- f together

Your score / 40

Test Your English Vocabulary in Use (upper-intermediate)
76 Idioms connected with praise and criticism

76.1 Divide these idioms into two groups: those connected with praising someone/something, and those connected with criticism.
Put a plus sign (+) for praise, and a minus sign (−) for criticism.

+ −
1 (Someone) is head and shoulders above the rest ( )
2 (Someone) is a dab hand at (something) ( )
3 (Something) is a dog’s breakfast ( )
4 (Someone/something) is streets ahead of the rest ( )
5 (Someone) is dressed up like a dog’s dinner ( )
6 (Someone/something) knocks spots off the rest ( )
7 (Someone) is the world’s worst ( )
8 (Something) is out of this world ( )
9 (Someone) wants to have their cake and eat it ( )
10 (Someone) thinks they’re the cat’s whiskers ( )

76.2 Now use the idioms in 76.1 above to complete the sentences.

1 The restaurant is the best in town. It just .............................................. .
2 Mary is such a big-head; she really ....................................................... .
3 Did you see Marlene at the party last night? She was ............................................. .

   Everyone else was looking quite informal. I wonder who she was trying to impress?
4 The teacher said my exam paper was a bit of a ............................................. . She’s right. It
   was very bad. I’ll have to do it again.
5 When it comes to countries with advanced technology, Japan is ............................................. .
6 Bobby doesn’t want to work, but he still wants me to pay him every week. He
   ....................................................... !
7 That strawberry dessert you made was ............................................. . Absolutely delicious!
8 Jenny is ....................................................... ! You can never rely on her for anything!
9 Laura is ....................................................... at cooking Indian food. She makes some wonderful
   dishes.
10 No other child in his age group is as clever as David. He’s ............................................. .

76.3 What is a person doing if ...

1 they are buttering somebody up?
2 they are picking holes in someone else’s work?
3 they want jam on it?
4 they are running down their country?

76.4 Answer the questions. You are sometimes given the first letter of the correct answer.

1 What word rhymes with bee’s to form an idiom with it? k .............................................
2 If you have the gift of the gab are you (a) a good singer (b) a good talker (c) a good
   dancer?
3 If you have a way with little children, do they probably like you or dislike you?
4 What colour fingers do good gardeners have?
5 What adjective comes before notch to mean ‘first-class’ or ‘outstanding’? t .............................................
6 If you are on the ball, is that usually a good thing or a bad thing?
77 Idioms connected with using language

77.1 Choose the best alternative, (a), (b) or (c), to explain the meaning of these idioms.

Example: Mary got the wrong end of the stick.  
Mary (a) was unfairly accused of something. (b) took something by mistake. (c) misunderstood something.

1 I could not make head or tail of what he was telling me.  
I could not (a) hear it. (b) make sense of it. (c) agree with it.
2 We were talking at cross-purposes.  
We were talking (a) angrily to each other. (b) about two different things. (c) with the same intention.
3 I couldn’t get a word in edgeways with her.  
I couldn’t (a) say anything because she talked all the time. (b) be angry with her because I like her. (c) convince her.
4 I know that people are talking behind my back.  
I know that people are (a) criticising me when I’m not present. (b) talking in the back seat when I’m trying to drive. (c) saying things in support of me.
5 I’m going to have to give him a talking-to.  
I’m going to have to give him (a) a stern reproach. (b) some lessons. (c) a microphone.

77.2 Complete these idioms with words from the box.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>small talk</th>
<th>talk down</th>
<th>speaks her mind</th>
<th>talking shop</th>
<th>the ball rolling</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sense</td>
<td>get to the point</td>
<td>to put it in a nutshell</td>
<td>long-winded</td>
<td>rubbish</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 TOM: What was the lecture like?  
RICK: Oh, awful! It was really ...................................... . It lasted three hours!
2 NORA: I was amazed at how direct she was; she didn’t care who she offended.  
MIKE: Well, yes, she always ........................................... and doesn’t care who hears it.
3 HAZEL: Did you agree with what he said?  
MEL: No, I thought he was talking complete ...................................... .
4 FRED: Did you agree with what she said?  
BOB: Yes, I thought she talked a lot of ........................................... .
5 ANNA: Oh dear, the introduction’s been going on for a quarter of an hour already!  
FIONA: Yes, I wish he would ........................................... and tell us why we’re here.
6 DAN: So, how did the meeting start?  
BOB: Well Karen started ........................................... by reading out a long list of items to be discussed.
7 CHRIS: Can you tell me briefly what went on at the meeting?  
PAT: Well, ........................................... , not much. But if you want all the details, I’ll tell you.
8 PAUL: He said that someone with my experience would have difficulty understanding the concept.  
JANE: Don’t worry. John tends to ........................................... to people.
9 PHIL: I really think we should have a bigger budget for computer equipment. Everyone in the finance department needs their own printer.  
CLAIRE: Can we talk about something else? I hate ........................................... .
10 JIM: Did you get a chance to chat to anyone before the meeting?  
MICK: Well, we had a few minutes of ........................................... before we got down to business.
78 Miscellaneous idioms

78.1 Each of these idioms is based on the name of a part of the human body. Fill the gap with a word from the box. The words in brackets will help you with the meaning.

head chest hand nose finger

1 You’ve got to ............... it to him; he’s a first-class tennis-player. (acknowledge/admit)
2 She’s involved in millions of things. She’s got a ...... ........ in every pie. (is involved in many different things)
3 I had to pay through the ............... for the ticket for that concert. (pay a huge amount)
4 I’ve made quite a bit of ............... way with my English this year. (progress)
5 I’m sorry if I’ve offended you with what I’ve just told you, but I just had to get it off my ............... . (confess something or tell something that has been worrying you)

78.2 The idioms on the left are connected with paying and buying and selling. Match them with the explanations on the right.

1 buy a pig in a poke a pay up, usually a large amount
2 pay over the odds b charge too much; very informal
3 foot the bill c buy something bad or defective without realising it at first
4 rip someone off d be unwilling to negotiate over the price of something
5 drive a hard bargain e pay more than the usual price/rate

78.3 Fill the gaps with a word from the box.

box feet crash nap freshen

1 I’m just going to have a ............... . Wake me at five o’clock, will you?
2 I’m very tired. I think I’ll just put my ............... up tonight and watch the ............... .
3 The bathroom’s on the left if you want to ............... up.
4 I’m exhausted! I just want to ............... out.

78.4 Choose the correct explanation of the idioms in bold.

1 She has a sharp tongue. (a) She speaks very fast. (b) She can be very aggressive.
2 The rebel soldiers finally came to heel. (a) won the battle (b) agreed to obey the authorities
3 She should be made to toe the line. (a) behave correctly (b) walk properly
4 I have that song on the brain. (a) I can’t stop singing it. (b) I’ve learnt it.
5 I hope you’ll back me at the meeting. (a) speak after I do (b) support me
79 Proverbs

79.1 Fill the gaps in these proverbs. You are given the first letter.

1 Never judge a book by its c............. .
2 Take care of the pence and the p............. will take care of themselves.
3 Don’t count your chickens before they are h............. .
4 Never look a gift horse in the m............. .
5 Don’t put all your e............. in one basket.

79.2 Now match the proverbs (1–5) in 79.1 above with these explanations (a–e).

a Don’t anticipate the future before it happens.
b Never refuse good fortune when it is there in front of you.
c Don’t invest all your efforts, or attention, in just one thing.
d Don’t judge people/things by their outward appearance.
e Take care of small sums of money and they will become large sums.

79.3 These proverbs are all connected with animals and birds. Can you complete them using the animal names from the box?

| horse | bird | cat | swallow | mice |

1 When the .............’s away the ............. will play.
2 A ............. in the hand is worth two in the bush.
3 You can lead a ............. to water but you cannot make it drink.
4 One ............. doesn’t make a summer.

79.4 Guess the missing word based on the clues given in the pictures.

1 There’s no smoke without ............. . (or Where there’s smoke, there’s ............. .)
2 Too many ............. spoil the broth.
3 People who live in ............. houses shouldn’t throw stones.
4 Many ............. make light work.
5 Don’t cross your ............. before you come to them.

Your score /40

Test Your English Vocabulary in Use (upper-intermediate)
80 Expressions with do and make

80.1 Put the words into the correct columns.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>make</th>
<th>do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a mistake</td>
<td>your duty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a profit</td>
<td>a go of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>your worst</td>
<td>a noise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>your homework</td>
<td>the ironing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>business with</td>
<td>allowances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>some washing</td>
<td>an appointment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the best of</td>
<td>an attempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the gardening</td>
<td>your best</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an excuse</td>
<td>war</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a suggestion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

80.2 Fill the gaps with prepositions or particles.

Example: These sentences have been made ...UP...... to illustrate how different phrasal verbs based on do and make are used.

1. Why did Bob make ....... so quickly when I arrived?
2. We’re doing ....... our kitchen and we could do ....... more paint.
3. Buying a house is expensive. We’ll have to do ....... a holiday this year.
4. A new house should make ....... ....... no holiday!
5. We’re doing ....... ....... our very old cooker and buying a new one.
6. John sent me a note yesterday and I can’t make ....... what he’s written.
7. We didn’t have a map, so we made ....... the hills hoping to find somewhere to stay.

80.3 Explain the difference between:

1. My husband does a lot of work. / My husband makes a lot of work.
2. I’m going to do the windows today. / I’m going to make the windows today.
3. I have to do the dishes. / I have to make the dishes.
4. Joe makes a lot of washing-up. / Joe does a lot of washing-up.
5. Alex did his violin. / Alex made his violin.

80.4 Check that you have the correct answers to exercise 80.1. Then choose one of the expressions from the box in exercise 1 to complete each sentence.

Example: I was very pleased because I .didn't make any mistakes. in the test.

1. Emily’s very good at ...................... a bad situation.
2. Dad’s trying to sleep. Please don’t ...................... .
3. As long as you ...................... in the test, it doesn’t matter what marks you get.
4. The business ...................... last year but we’re afraid it won’t this year.
5. Older children have to learn ...................... for the fact that their younger siblings are less able to do things than they are.
Expressions with bring and take

81.1 Underline the phrasal verbs in these sentences and suggest a synonym.

Example: She brought six children up all on her own. raised
1 The government promised to bring down the cost of petrol soon
2 Jane takes after her mother in looks but her father in temperament.
3 Although she’s forty she’s just taken up the guitar!
4 I wonder if they will ever bring back corporal punishment?
5 Don’t be taken in by his easy charm. He’s got a cruel streak
6 Hotels often take on temporary staff in the summer
7 They’re bringing out a sequel to that novel I read on holiday last year
8 She’s trying to bring her husband round to the idea of moving to Rome.
9 I wonder if the teacher realises how well Ben can take him off
10 We took to each other at once and speak on the phone almost daily now

81.2 Write sentences that mean the same but use take or bring in any form as well as the word in brackets.

Example: Psychologists are very interested in conducting research into twins who are raised in different circumstances (bring)
Psychologists are very interested in conducting research into twins who are brought up in different circumstances

1 It’s right that their affair should be made public. (open)
2 I hope they won’t exploit you. (advantage)
3 His parents always seem to cope calmly with everything he does. (stride)
4 The research revealed some very interesting facts. (light)
5 We participated in a charity concert last week. (part)
6 Dick immediately started organising the situation. (charge)
7 The new rules will soon become law. (force)
8 His rudeness astounded me. (breath)
9 If you’ll look after the children, I’ll pop to the shops. (care)
10 I think the scandal may well cause the government to fall. (down)

81.3 Fill the gaps with appropriate prepositions or particles.

Sophie was brought up in England in the country. When she was 17 she went to visit an aunt in New York. She was nervous when her flight to New York took (1) six hours late and the cold New York winter brought (2) a nasty cold. But she soon began to feel at home and was taking the city (3) granted. Living there really brought (4) the best (5) Sophie. She had always enjoyed taking (6) her teachers and now she decided to take (7) drama. She took part (8) an amateur production. She took a great pride (9) her performance, which was so successful that a professional drama group was keen to take her (10). Although acting is a difficult career, they were sure she could bring it (11). The suggestion took her breath (12) at first but then she decided that she had really taken (13) acting and wanted to make it her career. Her father couldn’t take the idea (14) at first as he had assumed she would go for a job taking care (15) children. He said she had been taken (16) by false promises but eventually she brought him (17) and he took (18) what he had said. Her mother took it all (19) her stride from the start. Now Sophie’s career has really taken (20) and she’s becoming quite famous all over the world.

Your score /40
Expressions with get, set and put

82.1 Choose one of the words from the box to complete the gaps. You may use the words more than once each.

| aside | away | off | out | over | up | with |

Example: Can I help you put up your tent?
1. When you’ve put your toys, we’ll set for school.
2. He’s set some money with a view to setting a business of his own one day.
3. I hope I’m not putting you by asking you to put me.
4. We’ll put our holiday until Jack has got the flu.
5. I don’t know how you put his bad behaviour!

82.2 Explain what the underlined expressions mean in this paragraph.

Example: had a family get-together had a family party/reunion/meeting

Last week the Smiths had a family get-together. It got off to a bad start when they started arguing about the twins’ future careers. Jane has set her heart on becoming a singer but her father is very set in his ways and has put his foot down. He says that she mustn’t put all her eggs in one basket and should do a secretarial course. Her twin brother John has set his sights on becoming a Member of Parliament. He and his friends spend hours setting the world to rights; they are convinced that, if they put their mind to it, they would be able to get rid of many of society’s ills. His father, however, is set against this idea too.

82.3 Match the sentence beginnings with continuations.

| 1. I couldn’t get through | a. with his correspondence. |
| 2. I don’t know how they get by | b. for that job. |
| 3. I had never set foot | c. on the walls of the school hall. |
| 4. It’s time you got down | d. on her wages. |
| 5. Sam’s got very behind | e. to my sister last night. |
| 6. They’ve put off the meeting | f. to some sister last night. |
| 7. We could put them up | g. in his house before. |
| 8. We should try to set off | h. until next month. |
| 9. You mustn’t put up notices | i. before the rush hour. |
| 10. You really should put in | j. for tonight. |

82.4 Explain what get means in each of these sentences.

Example: I got this dress in the sales. bought

1. I’ll get dinner tonight but could you get some wine?
2. How are you getting to Jackie’s party?
3. I’ve noticed my parents getting much older over the last few years.
4. I only got to know Julie last month but we’ve already got very close.
5. Why does he behave like that? I really don’t get it.
6. His tuneless whistling really gets me.
7. She got First Class Honours in Classics at university.
8. Did you get the right answer to question 6?
83 Expressions with come and go

83.1 Fill in the gaps in these sentences. In sentences 1–5, use a form of either come or go. In sentences 6–10, add a preposition.

1. His tie doesn't really ............ with his suit.
2. As the course ............ on, I began to enjoy it more.
3. Apple trees usually ............ into bloom in April in England.
4. It ............ without saying that we'll give her a birthday present.
5. Please ............ round and see me some time soon.
6. My alarm clock goes ....... every morning at 7.15.
7. It's always hard to come ....... terms with a death in the family.
8. Her jokes never quite seem to come .......
9. Although the children have been ....... the go all day, they don't seem tired.
10. They went ....... great lengths to make the evening a success.

83.2 Match the underlined expressions with the definitions in the box below the text.

I hope Jim and Sarah will manage to (1) make a go of their marriage. However, I am sure no wife or family will ever (2) come between Jim and his music. Ever since he (3) came across an old guitar in a flea market and (4) had his first go at playing it, Jim has been a fanatical guitarist. (5) It goes without saying that the guitar will accompany them on their honeymoon. Jim has great hopes of (6) coming to an agreement with a recording company but, although his playing is all right, (7) as far as it goes, not enough people really (8) go for his style of music at the moment and who knows if it will ever (9) come into fashion again. Still, perhaps one day a CD of his work will (10) come out.

are enthusiastic about be published become fashionable found by chance getting a contract had his first try it is self-evident make a success separate within its limitations

83.3 Put these words into the appropriate category – those that collocate with come to and those that collocate with come into.

a conclusion a decision an end existence a fortune money one's senses operation a standstill use view

come to a conclusion

come into

83.4 Correct the errors in these sentences. Note that not all of the errors are with prepositions.

Example: I wouldn't like to go over that experience again. through

1. She's absolutely trustworthy – she'd never go back on her sentences.
2. If red wine has been spilt, salt will help the stain to come away.
3. Switch on the timer so that the heating goes in an hour before we get up.
4. The history goes that they once had a relationship.
5. Many small businesses go to bankrupt every year.

Your score /40
### 84 Miscellaneous expressions

#### 84.1
Choose a verb from the box and put it in the correct form.

- break
- let
- look
- run
- see
- turn

**Example:** It's time you **looked** for a new job.

1. We thought the car had **broke** down but it had just **run** out of fuel.
2. **Break** out! Make sure you don’t **run** of the rope or Harry’ll fall.
3. It’s my job to **let** over to the arrangements, so let’s **look** over the plans again.
4. When we were **let** Anna off at the station, we **see** into some old friends.
5. Katie **break** down his invitation because she was **run** forward to an early night.

#### 84.2
Use one of the expressions in the box to complete these sentences.

- a good turn
- broke the record
- broke her heart
- let it slip
- looks down his nose
- on the bright side
- over a new leaf
- run off our feet
- see your way
- wood for the trees
- let go of

**Example:** If you **let go of** her hand, she might get lost.

1. Milly says her boss sometimes can’t see the **broken record** ...
2. Pat is pessimistic but his wife usually looks **on the bright side** ...
3. In January he has promised to **turn over a new leaf** ...
4. I’m worn out. We’ve been **run off our feet** today.
5. She says that it **let slip** when her husband died.
6. Could you possibly **run out of** finishing the report today?
7. He’s very snobbish – he **broke her heart** at most other people.
8. Richard **broke the record** that they were planning to get married.
9. My grandma used to tell me to try to do someone **let go of** every day.
10. Jill was overjoyed when she **run out of** for the 100m.

#### 84.3
Answer these questions. Give reasons for your answers.

**Example:** When people turn over a new leaf, are they reading? **No**, they are making a **resolution** to **behave differently** in some way.

1. Do pop singers like a large turnout at a concert?
2. If you say you’re ‘seeing things’ do you mean you are long-sighted?
3. If you run into someone, do you hurt yourself?
4. If you ask someone to let you be, are you feeling sociable?
5. Where do you usually see someone off?

#### 84.4
Now answer these questions.

1. Name four things people often run out of. **petrol** ...
2. Name four things people often look forward to.
3. Name four things that often break down.
4. Name four things that you can turn down.
5. Name four things that you can look up.
85.1 Place these words into the appropriate column.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>formal</th>
<th>neutral</th>
<th>informal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>goodbye</td>
<td>quid</td>
<td>bicycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>house</td>
<td>potato</td>
<td>pound</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

85.2 Give an informal alternative for the words in bold in these notices.

Example: instead of proprietors in 4, write owners.

1. Joe's Restaurant
   Only food purchased on the premises may be consumed here.

2. Do not attempt to alight while the bus is in motion.

3. We regret we do not accept credit cards.

4. The proprietors accept no responsibility for articles deposited here.

85.3 Give shorter, more informal versions of these words.

Example: telephone phone

1. laboratory
2. veterinary surgeon
3. television
4. advertisement (give two alternatives; 2 marks)
5. the London Underground
6. mother
7. newspaper
8. goodbye
9. children

85.4 Make the underlined words more formal or less formal, as in the instructions in brackets.

1. Would you like to come to my house for a meal? (less formal)
2. If the owner of the estate died without any children, the land became the property of the government. (more formal)
3. We are not allowed to bring beverages into the lecture room. (less formal)
4. There's a newsagent's. Shall we buy a newspaper? (less formal)
5. Karen is very brainy. She'll do well at university, I'm sure. (more formal)
6. Oh yes, Pascal is an old pal of mine. I've known him for years. He's a nice chap. (more formal; 2 marks)
7. I had a kip in the afternoon, then I worked all evening. (more formal)
8. Would you like to go to a public house for a meal one day? (less formal)
9. He tried to board the train without a ticket, and got stopped by the inspector. (less formal)
86.1 Put the slang expressions in the correct category.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bread</th>
<th>brill</th>
<th>class</th>
<th>cool</th>
<th>dough</th>
<th>jerk</th>
<th>prat</th>
<th>readies</th>
<th>wally</th>
<th>wicked</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>stupid person</td>
<td>money</td>
<td>great</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

86.2 Answer these questions about slang.

1. What kind of language is slang – formal or informal?
2. What is the difference between slang and colloquial language?
3. Would you ever see slang in writing?
4. Why do people use slang?
5. Money, stupid people and expressions of admiration are concepts that give rise to a lot of slang expressions. Name four other concepts that often have slang expressions. (2 marks)
6. As a foreign learner of English, why is it probably not a good idea for you to use slang? Give two reasons. (2 marks)

86.3 Identify the Cockney rhyming slang expressions in the sentences below and translate them into ordinary English. Three of the sentences each contain two expressions.

Example: Feel like going to the rub-a-dub-dub? rub-a-dub-dub = pub
1. The trouble and strife’s at home looking after the Gawd forbids.
2. You’ve left your titfer on the Cain and Abel in the bedroom.
3. Let’s have a butcher’s at the lean and lurch while we’re in the village?
4. My Hampstead Heath are playing me up something awful.
5. Jill fell down the apples and pears but she didn’t even scratch herself.

86.4 Match the underlined expressions in this dialogue between two truck-drivers using CB radio to talk to each other to their translations in the box. Then explain why you think each underlined expression came to have this meaning.

Example: grandma lane = slow lane (grandma = grandmother; the implication is that old ladies move slowly).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>beer</th>
<th>children</th>
<th>fuel</th>
<th>headlights</th>
<th>slow lane</th>
<th>stolen</th>
<th>tyres</th>
<th>yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

BILL: I’m stuck in the grandma lane. People keep flashing their eyeballs at me but I’m not letting them past. They can wait till I stop for some motion lotion.

FRED: What’re you carrying today?

BILL: A load of doughnuts.

FRED: Five finger discount ones?

BILL: No way. Can’t risk anything now I’ve got two ankle-biters.

FRED: Fancy a super cola this evening?

BILL: Affirmative.
87.1 Solve the crossword by writing the British English equivalents of the US words that form the clues.

Across
1 elevator
4 panty-hose
6 closet
9 faucet
10 vacation

Down
2 apartment
3 freeway
5 yard
7 trunk (of car)
8 diaper

87.2 Give the US and the British English words for each of these things.

Example:

hood (US) bonnet (BR)

87.3 Explain what (a) a British person and (b) someone from the USA would mean when they say:

Example: Can I have our bill, please? A British person wants to pay in a restaurant and is asking the waiter for the piece of paper which totals what they have spent. A US person is asking someone to give back a piece of paper money that belongs to them.

1 Can I have some (potato) chips, please?
2 Would you like to wash up?
3 We live on the fourth floor.
4 He's wearing a very old vest.
5 Did you use the subway to get here?

87.4 What would someone from the US write instead of these words?

Example: film movie

Your score:

1 biscuit 2 car park 3 labour 4 pavement 5 petrol 6 modernise 7 rubbish 8 theatre 9 toilet 10 torch
Other Englishes

88.1 What variety of English are the following statements characteristic of: Australian, Black, Indian or Scots? And what do the underlined words mean?

Example: She's a bonny girl. Scots, pretty

1. The Prime Minister is to be felicitated on her successful handling of the crisis.
2. Let's jam, chicks!
3. Would you like a wee dram?
4. What are the olds doing this arvo?

88.2 What do these typically Australian abbreviated forms mean?

Example: Aussie Australian

1. barbie 6. mozzie
2. beaut 7. Oz
3. biggie 8. smoko
4. journo 9. truckie
5. milko 10. uni

88.3 Divide these Scottish words into three groups – nouns that name features of the landscape, nouns for people and adjectives.

bairn ben bonny brae dreich glen
kirk janitor lassie loch wee

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>landscape</th>
<th>people</th>
<th>adjective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ben</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

88.4 Match the sentence with the response.

1. Did the police nab him?
   a. Aye, she's a bonny wee lass.
2. Did they marry in the kirk?
   b. He's got dreadlocks.
3. Did you have a good barbie?
   c. A bit of bizzo.
4. Do you ken Shenagh?
   d. A truckie.
5. Do you mind the burn?
   e. It was beaut.
6. How’re you feeling?
   f. No, he absconded.
7. What does he want to be?
   g. A bit of an Eve-teaser.
8. What's he doing in Oz?
   h. Dead beat.
9. What's he like?
   i. The one that ran through Andy's garden?
10. What's he look like?
    j. No, in a registry office.
89.1 What will the stories under these newspaper headlines probably be about?

*Example: MAJOR CLASH AT FORD*
A significant conflict at a Ford motor factory.

1. KEY ADVISOR QUILTS
2. FACTORY BLAST RIDDLE
3. STAR IN GEMS ORDEAL
4. PM AXES AID
5. MPs BACK TAX PROBE

89.2 Find a word from each headline which matches one of the words in the box in meaning.

*Example: TAX PROBE REVEALS FRAUD probe = investigation*

1. NEW INTEREST RATES BOOST SAVINGS
2. FILM STAR TO WED VICAR
3. MORE STRIFE AT FACTORY
4. BY-PASS PLANS GET GO-AHEAD
5. STORMS HIT REGION
6. BLAZE AT LOCAL SCHOOL
7. MOTHER'S PLEA FOR HELP
8. HUSBAND'S FINAL VOW
9. PRISONERS' SECRET PLOY
10. NEW BID TO CONQUER EVEREST

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>affect</th>
<th>approval</th>
<th>attempt</th>
<th>clever</th>
<th>activity</th>
<th>conflict</th>
<th>encourage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fire</td>
<td>investigation</td>
<td>marry</td>
<td>promise</td>
<td>request</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

89.3 Explain the meanings of the underlined words in the headlines 1–8, then answer 9.

*Example: MAJOR CLASH AT FORD clash: dispute or conflict*

1. PEACE MOVES AT RISK
2. TV POLL EXPOSED
3. MERGER TALKS FAIL
4. COURTROOM DRAMA ENDS
9. Why are these words used in headlines?

89.4 Explain the pun (i.e. play on words) in these headlines.

*Example: CYMBALS CLASH There is a pun here in that clash is a verb often used to describe the sound that the musical instrument, cymbals, make. However, clash in newspaper headlines usually means conflict and the story will probably be about some orchestral problem involving cymbalists.*

1. TREE BOSS AXED
2. MAFIA GOLF LINKS
3. SCHOOL'S CHOCOLATE BAR
4. ROAD RAGE DRIVE
5. TRAFFIC WARDENS CURBED

Your score: /40
90.1 Where might you see these notices and what do they mean?

Example: **out of order** The machine is not working.

1. **NOTHING TO DECLARE**
2. **PAY AND DISPLAY**
3. **No vacancies**
4. **NO BILL-STICKING**
5. **Dogs must be carried**

90.2 Match the notice words with their more everyday meanings.

1. prosecute
2. penalty
3. trespasser
4. refrain
5. prohibit
6. alight
7. minor
8. purchase
9. vehicle
10. dismount

- a. means of transport
- b. get off (bus or train)
- c. someone who is not yet legally an adult
- d. take to court
- e. buy or something bought
- f. get off (horse or bike)
- g. punishment
- h. not to do something
- i. someone who goes on private land without permission
- j. forbid

90.3 Put the words in order to make typical notices. What does each one mean?

Example: **the / walking / grass / on / no** No walking on the grass. People must keep to the paths and not tread on the grass.

1. spoken / here / Spanish
2. carries / packet / health / this / a / warning / government /
3. prohibited / animals / feeding / strictly / the
4. holders / only / admission / to / permit
5. the / smoking / from / auditorium / in / refrain / kindly
6. fine / up / penalty / dropping / for / £100 / to / litter
7. minors / admission / no / to / unaccompanied
8. today / sale / starts / clearance
9. it / bus / motion / the / not / in / alight / do / whilst / is / from
10. be / shop-lifters / prosecuted / will
Key

Test 1

1.1
1 the
2 English
3 questions or answers
4 of or about or in
5 carefully or then
6 knowledge or vocabulary
7 think or is
8 the aim of this book or in the back of the book or your knowledge of English vocabulary (for example)
9 either of the 2 sentences (The first one begins with The and ends with vocabulary and the second one begins with Think and ends with book.)
10 Possible collocations include test knowledge, think carefully and check answers.

1.2
1. 2 ’ 3 ? 4 - 5 :

1.3
1 brackets
2 comma
3 exclamation mark
4 semi-colon
5 inverted commas

1.4
1 prefix = dis
   root = organis(e)
   suffix = ation (3 marks)
2 5 syllables
   lab is the stressed syllable (2 marks)
3 noun = width
   verb = widen
   adjective = wide
   adverb = widely (4 marks)
4 synonym = broad
   antonym = narrow (2 marks)
5 guy or chap or bloke = colloquial words for ‘man’ (1 mark)
6 main verb = has
   subject = English
   object = a very large vocabulary (3 marks)
7 adds is used intransitively
   express is used transitively (2 marks)
8 pig-headed is the pejorative (or negative) word (1 mark)
9 We use informal language when we are talking to people whom we know well, and with whom we have an equal relationship. (1 mark)
10 A collocation is a set of words that are frequently associated together e.g. shades of meaning. (1 mark)
Test 2

2.1 1 painter 5 writer 8 projector
    2 doctor 6 worker 9 printer
    3 actor 7 supervisor 10 pencil-sharpen

2.2 1 pollution 5 complication 8 donation
    2 impression 6 reduction 9 explanation (note spelling)
    3 alteration 7 addition 10 promotion

2.3 1 a pianist 2 a Marxist 3 the addressee 4 a typist 5 an employee

2.4 1 sadness 2 happiness 3 craziness 4 hopelessness 5 readiness

2.5 1 refusal 2 forgetful 3 commercialise 4 excitement 5 scarcity

Test 3

3.1 1 many 5 half 8 wrongly
    2 before 6 small 9 again
    3 against 7 one 10 under
    4 false

3.2 1 immature 5 disapproves 8 irreplaceable
    2 unreliable 6 dishonest 9 dislike
    3 unwrapping 7 inconvenient 10 inedible
    4 illegible

3.3 Although Jim (1) used to be a soldier, he’s only (2) partly literate (partly able to read and write). When he tries to write a letter, he (3) spells half the words incorrectly and his wife has to (4) write it again for him. His wife used to work in a (5) not very important department of the post office where her main job was (6) forwarding mail to new addresses. Jim’s very (7) much in favour of the army but he (8) gives too much emphasis to its good points. His wife, on the other hand, is rather (9) against the army and she (10) doesn’t give enough value to its positive aspects.

3.4 1 inedible: the prefix here means not whereas in the other words it means in
    2 dissimilar: it is an adjective whereas the other words are verbs
    3 uncomfortable: it is an adjective whereas the other words are verbs
    4 ex-wife: the prefix here means former whereas in the other words it means out of
    5 reasonable: its negative is formed with the prefix un- whereas the other words form their negative with ir-

Test 4

4.1 1 was / has been / is / will be / is being postponed
    2 advertisements / adverts
    3 supportively
    4 diversion
    5 introductory

10 marks
4.2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verb</th>
<th>person noun</th>
<th>adjective</th>
<th>abstract noun</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>oppress</td>
<td>oppressor</td>
<td>oppressive</td>
<td>oppression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prospect</td>
<td>prospector</td>
<td>prospective</td>
<td>prospect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>produce</td>
<td>producer</td>
<td>productive</td>
<td>production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compose</td>
<td>composer</td>
<td>composite</td>
<td>composition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deport</td>
<td>deportee</td>
<td>deported</td>
<td>deportation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>convert</td>
<td>convert</td>
<td>converted</td>
<td>conversion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.3  
2  a  3  d  4  f  5  c  6  b

4.4
1 imports
2 a suspect
3 a conductor
4 introspective/introverted
5 to convert
6 introduction
7 depressing
8 an inspector
9 to depose

Test 5

5.1

\begin{array}{cccccccccc}
\text{-ment} & \text{-ion} & \text{-ness} & \text{-ship} & \text{-ity} & \text{-dom} & \text{-hood} & \text{-th} \\
achievement & combination & friendliness & membership & complexity & freedom & adulthood & depth \\
excitement & imagination & tenderness & ownership & generosity & wisdom & motherhood & width \\
\end{array}

5.2
1 satisfaction
2 relationship
3 sensitivity
4 happiness
5 humour
6 retirement
7 kindness
8 equality
9 boredom
10 carelessnes

5.3

pleasent: improvement, brotherhood, companionship, faith, luck, calm
unpleasent: hostility, rage, bitterness, fear

5.4

Possible answers:

\begin{array}{cccccccccc}
\text{-ment} & \text{-ion} & \text{-ness} & \text{-ship} & \text{-ity} & \text{-dom} & \text{-hood} & \text{-th} \\
investment & collection & aggressiveness & apprenticeship & anonymity & stardom & sisterhood & breadth \\
replacement & illusion & emptiness & partnership & curiosity & kingdom & neighbourhood & strength \\
\end{array}

Abstract nouns that do not have a suffix: chance, speed, thought, reason
Check in a dictionary if you thought of words not mentioned in this key.

Test 6

6.1
1 pink
2 controlled
3 top
4 minded
5 free
6 new
7 world
8 up
9 proof
10 haired

10 marks: $\frac{1}{2}$ mark per word
6.2 tax-free
straight / blonde / short-haired (dark-haired is also possible)
blue / dark / round-eyed
first-class / hand / rate

6.3 air-conditioned rooms cut-price goods built-up areas
time-consuming work far-fetched ideas well-off middle classes
open-necked shirt long-distance phone calls / runner
all-out strike off-peak phone calls

6.4 1 big-headed man: man with a high opinion of himself
2 worn-out coat: a coat that has been worn so much that it is falling to pieces
3 never-ending lecture: a lecture that seems to go on for ages (probably because it is rather tedious)
4 quick-witted mind: intelligent mind
5 two-faced behaviour: hypocritical behaviour
6 open-toed shoes: shoes that leave the feet open to the air at the front
7 rosy-cheeked child: a child with healthy pink cheeks
8 last-minute decision: a decision that was taken just at the very last opportunity
9 part-time job: a job that does not involve working the usual full hours
10 easy-going personality: a relaxed nature

Test 7

7.1 1 food 6 traffic
2 book 7 mail
3 burglar 8 road
4 race 9 wind
5 mother 10 tax

7.2 1 Blood pressure is what the doctor measures to check on how efficiently the heart is pumping and a blood donor is a person who gives blood in order to help someone who needs a transfusion.
2 Kitchen scissors are scissors which are used in the kitchen and nail scissors are used for cutting nails.
3 Sunglasses are glasses which people wear to protect their eyes in bright sunlight and wine glasses are glasses from which people drink wine.
4 A pen-name is another word for a pseudonym and a pen-knife is another word for a pocket knife.
5 Human being means one person and human race refers to all people as a group

7.3 baby sitter greenhouse effect
contact lens trademark
youth hostel hay fever
birth control or birthmark tin opener
grass roots package holiday

7.4 1 attack 5 state 8 barrier
2 stop 6 rights 9 wipers
3 account 7 force 10 drain
4 penalty
Test 8

8.1  
| 1 f | 2 i | 3 e | 4 k | 5 b | 6 h | 7 a | 9 j | 10 g | 11 c | 10 marks |

8.2  
1 out; out  
2 out; up  
3 out; up (or down)  
4 over; out  
5 out, by  
6 over; up  
7 over; up (or down)  
8 out; by  
9 out, by  
10 out, by  

8.3  
1 break-up / of their marriage  
2 a daily / workout  
3 surprisingly large (big) / turnout  
4 feedback / on new initiatives  
5 the outbreak / of war  
6 a setback / because of the weather  
7 hold-up / for (with) trains  
8 an interesting write-up / of the incident  
9 break-in / at our neighbour’s house  
10 a very unusual / layout  

20 marks: 2 marks per sentence; 1 mark for each part of the phrase

Test 9

9.1  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Food</th>
<th>Clothes and materials</th>
<th>Society</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>aubergine</td>
<td>anorak</td>
<td>ghetto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cuisine</td>
<td>caftan</td>
<td>guerrilla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yoghurt</td>
<td>yashmak</td>
<td>coup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gateau</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Food: the others are animals but a tycoon is an important business person  
Clothes and materials: the others relate to music while judo is a martial art  
Society: the others relate to geographical features while a patio is part of a garden  

9.4  
1 tycoon: the others are animals but a tycoon is an important business person  
2 judo: the others relate to music while judo is a martial art  
3 patio: the others relate to geographical features while a patio is part of a garden  
4 marmalade: the others are dogs while marmalade is a kind of orange jam for spreading on bread  
5 sauna: the others are places where things can be bought while a sauna is a place where you can go to subject your body to high temperatures (usually with steam)  

10 marks: 2 marks each
Test 10

10.1 1 The United Nations 6 depart(s) or departure
2 care of 7 compact disk
3 as soon as possible 8 Identification/identity document or card
4 Member of Parliament 9 Please reply (French: Répondez s’il vous plaît)
5 Road 10 arrive(s) or arrival

10.2 1 laboratory 6 paper
2 refrigerator (note the spelling: no d) 7 case
3 examination 8 laces
4 representative 9 watch
5 advertisement 10 TV or (more informal) telly

10.3 To: John Furness
From: Sally Oldbeck

Dear John,

Here are the times for my trip: arrive from Paris 2.25 in the afternoon (Latin post meridiem) at Victoria Station, Wednesday 14th. Stay with friends, telephone: 41356787, address 56 Carlton Avenue, Eastcheap, London S4. Depart Saturday 17th from Heathrow, flight number EI 654 to Dublin.
If you need to ring me in the office, it’s Orient Imports Limited, tel 3546659, extension 5656.

Sally

10.4 1 It is a digital camera, i.e. it doesn’t use film, but takes pictures electronically.
2 I needed some paper, envelopes, pens, etc.
3 There are several ways of solving the problem, e.g. try fitting new batteries.
4 You can repair it yourself. N.B. the guarantee is no longer valid if you do.
5 She saw a UFO in the sky above her house.
6 Her address is: Flat no 3, Block B, Horley St, Bartsow.
7 She got a BSc from London University, and now she’s doing a PhD.
8 There was a PS at the end of the letter.

Test 11

11.1 1 audio book 5 teleshopping 8 waitperson
2 cybercafé 6 in-line skating 9 video jockey
3 surfing the net 7 road rage 10 snowboarding
4 mouse potato

11.2 2 f 3 d 4 a 5 b 6 e

11.3 1 False. They like to see natural environments and wild life on their holidays.
2 False. They may be extremely thin if they are, for example, anorexic.
3 True
4 False. They are programmes about the everyday lives of ordinary people.
5 False. A spin doctor studies public relations rather than medicine.
6 False. It means dealing with one’s banking affairs by using a computer.
7 False. Such a person is very good-looking.
8 False. Computer enthusiasts travel into cyberspace.
9 False. On a bad-hair day everything goes wrong. Going to the hairdresser's may help you feel better but it is not necessarily your hair that is the problem on a bad-hair day.
10 True

11.4 1 My boss is afraid of Internet technology and always insists on using the traditional postal system.
2 People who are addicted to shopping often spend a fortune shopping via the Internet or television.
3 While I was moving rapidly from one TV channel to the next last night, I found a very interesting documentary about life in a busy café where the camera filmed people without their being aware of it.
4 Illness caused by working in an unhealthy building and psychological stress caused by a feeling of being overloaded with too much information are two of the health hazards of life in the twenty-first century.
5 He aspires to be a director and he's planning his first film – it's to be about the idolisation of Princess Diana.

Test 12

12.1 1 doubt  3 fasten  5 hiccup  7 kneel  9 muscle (or mussel)
2 plough  4 psychic  6 recipe  8 sword  10 tough

12.2 though and toe  through and blue  chalk and fork  love and dove
palm and arm  worry and hurry  drove and stove
fiend and leaned  friend and bend

12.3 1 exports?  6 permit
2 conflicting  7 recorded
3 progress  8 desert
4 increases  9 protest
5 permit  10 insult!

12.4 Julie, a friend I met at my psychology class, left the silver comb I gave her for Christmas in the castle when we spent an hour there last week. She took it out of her bag because she wanted to get some knots out of her hair while we were having a walk round the old tombs there. I told her she would lose it if she wasn't careful. And she did! Fortunately, an honest person picked it up and returned it to the gatekeeper. Julie feels very indebted to that anonymous person as she was very fond of that comb.

Test 13

13.1 1 clashing cymbals  7 peeping car horn
2 creaking stairs  8 sizzling bacon
3 drizzling rain  9 spurting fountain
4 grunting pigs  10 tinkling bicycle bell
5 mooing cows  11 whirring propellers
6 neighing horses
13.2
1. mash
2. splashing
3. click
4. groaned
5. clanging
6. sprinkled
7. dash
8. whistle
9. clinked
10. grunted

10 marks

13.3
1. something unpleasant or miserable: growl, grumpy
2. a sharp metallic sound: clank, clip-clop
3. movement of water: spray, spit
4. movement of air: wheeze, whistle
5. fast, violent movement: smash, crash
6. something light and repeated: trickle, crackle

Two possible examples are given for each sound. Check any others you may have thought of in a dictionary. Allow yourself the mark if they seem to have the association suggested.

10 marks: 1 mark per match; ½ mark per example

13.4
1. rustle
2. gargoyle
3. whack
4. growl
5. gash
6. clink
7. spit
8. whip
9. moo
10. wheeze

Test 14

14.1 Homophones: be (bee); seen (scene); there (their / they're); two (too / to); rolls (roles); need (knead / kneed) (5 marks)

Homographs: lead (metal) and lead (to guide); row (noise) and row (line) or to row (a boat); to live (e.g. in Cambridge) and live (not recorded); pen (to write with) and pen (to keep animals in); house (a building) and to house (to give a home to) (5 marks)

10 marks

14.2
1. grinned
2. found
3. I've
4. bed
5. no
6. nose
7. mooned
8. choose, juice (2 marks)
9. now

10 marks

14.3
1. grown, groan
2. hoarse, horse
3. tyre, tire
4. whine, wine
5. pail, pale
6. allowed, aloud
7. peal, peel
8. waist, waste
9. rain, rein
10. sort, sought

10 marks

14.4
1. A tee is a golfing term and tea time is an everyday phrase.
2. The normal expression is love at first sight, and site is the word used to describe the place where an archaeological dig takes place.
3. The normal phrase is heaven sent, and scent is another word for perfume.
4. Plaice and sole are two different kinds of fish.
5. Sale of the century is a phrase sometimes used in publicity to describe a spectacular sales event in a shop. When you go on a voyage, you are sailing.

10 marks
Test 15

15.1 1 c  2 c  3 b  4 c  5 c  

15.2 1 with a view to  4 providing
2 unless  5 owing to
3 Throughout  6 Supposing

15.3 1 Computers will bring about even more/even greater/even bigger changes in our lives in the new millennium.
2 There was a 20% increase in taxes. This sparked off serious riots and protests. or: Serious riots and protests were sparked off by the 20% increase in taxes. or
   The 20% increase in taxes sparked off ...
3 He acknowledged that he had made a mistake.
4 The decision was unpopular and gave rise to a lot of angry debate.
5 This feeling of insecurity among the staff arises from a lack of communication between employers and employees.
6 Growing economic prosperity has led to great changes in family life.
7 The present problems stem from a decision made ten years ago.

15.4 1 conditions  3 outcome  5 circumstances
2 prompted  4 requirements

Test 16

16.1 1 ... But for all that, ...
2 In addition to ...
3 After all, ...
4 Admittedly, ...
5 ... but equally ...
6 ... Furthermore, ...
7 Apart from ...
8 ... Besides, ...
9 ... Likewise, ...
10 ... Further to ...

16.2 1 The flights get booked up very quickly. What’s more, we’ll have to book before the 25th to get the cheap ticket.
2 That shop sells pens, paper, you know, greetings cards, and so on.
3 She has an MA in economics. In addition, she has or She also has a diploma in politics.
4 It’s always difficult to admit (that) I was / you were wrong.
5 I concede that I may not understand all the details, but I still think I am right in general.

16.3 1 to  2 with  3 On  4 from  5 On  6 On

16.4 1 He is a painter as well as a poet/as well as being a poet.
2 Her brother went to university, and she did too or and she did likewise. or ...
   likewise, so did she.
3 OK, so you want to work to pay for your ticket. That’s all well and good,
   but how are you going to find a job?
4 You need a good guide book. In addition, you need up-to-date maps and good equipment.
5 I’m not tired. Quite the opposite! I’m ready to work all night if necessary.

16.5 1 poles apart  3 huge discrepancy
2 world of difference  4 yawning gap

108 Test Your English Vocabulary in Use (upper-intermediate)
Test 17

17.1 1 dilemma  6 response
  2 approach  7 solution
  3 topic  8 position
  4 situation/position  9 aspect
  5 question/issue  10 issue/dilemma  10 marks

17.2 1 point  2 position  3 view  4 key  5 claim  10 marks

17.3 1 There is no way out of the situation.
  2 D’you think we’ll find a solution to the problem?
  3 What was her reaction to the claim that it was her fault?
  4 Your judgement of the situation is a bit naive, if I may say so.
  5 What is your attitude to/towards the issue of private versus public schools?  5 marks

17.4 1 b  2 c  3 a  4 e  5 d  10 marks: 2 marks per item

17.5 1 a reaction  2 a fact  3 a claim  4 a belief  5 a fact  5 marks

Test 18

18.1 1 let me see / hang on  5 Hang on!; Look
  2 Well  6 So; OK; Great
  3 You see  7 Mind you
  4 Now then  10 marks: 1 mark per gap

18.2 1 b  6 a  11 b
  2 c  7 a  12 a
  3 b  8 b  13 c
  4 a  9 b  14 a
  5 c  10 c  15 c  15 marks

18.3 1 well then  2 hang on  3 mind you  4 now then  5 you see  5 marks

18.4 1 Where was I?
  2 At the end of the day  3 Right then!
  4 sort of / kind of  10 marks

Test 19

19.1 1 First/Firstly/First of all  6 Leaving aside
  2 Turning  7 To sum up
  3 In parenthesis  8 Thirdly
  4 In conclusion  9 Briefly
  5 Next  10 Secondly  10 marks

19.2 1 (a) firstly (b) first of all  6 for instance
  2 lastly  7 overleaf
  3 To conclude  8 True
  4 (a) in summary (b) in sum  9 True
  5 in sum  22 marks: 2 marks per correct answer

19.3 1 reference  5 further
  2 following  6 refer
  3 see  7 above
  4 earlier  8 other  8 marks: 1 mark per gap
Test 20

20.1 uncountable countable
1 passport ☐ ✓
2 currency ✓ ☐
3 luggage ✓ ☐
4 reservation ☐ ✓
5 accommodation ✓ ☐
6 flight ☐ ✓
7 information ✓ ☐
8 travel ✓ ☐
9 visa ☐ ✓
10 journey ☐ ✓

10 marks

20.2 1 We’re going to the shops tomorrow. I want to look at some new furniture, Dan needs new clothes, Maria wants to look at skiing equipment and Sheila needs some paper for her computer printer. We’ll probably spend lots of money!
2 After some courses, he found that he was making progress and increasing his knowledge of geography. He looked forward to continuing his studies at university and, perhaps, one day, doing some advanced research into the geography of his local area.
3 I really need some advice from you before I take up the violin. Do you have any tips about buying an instrument? Are there any works by famous composers that are easy for a beginner? Which kinds of music would you recommend? Any information you can give me would be useful.

20.3 flour fish cooking-oil fruit toast garlic parsley
soya-sauce rice wheat

10 marks

20.4 1 stone; stones 4 leather; plastic
2 cloth; cloths 5 glass; glasses
3 coal; coals

10 marks: 2 marks per sentence

Test 21

21.1 1 binoculars ✓ 9 corkscrews ☐
2 trousers ✓ 10 e-mails ☐
3 slippers ☐ 11 headquarters ✓
4 pants ✓ 12 pyjamas ✓
5 sunglasses ✓ 13 shears ✓
6 gloves ☐ 14 rulers ☐
7 tongs ✓ 15 swimming trunks ✓
8 tweezers ✓

10 marks

21.2 1 acoustics 4 whereabouts
2 authorities 5 goods
3 contents

10 marks: 2 marks per sentence

21.3 1 jodhpurs 5 pliers 8 handcuffs
2 glasses 6 scissors 9 headphones
3 knickers/pants 7 shorts 10 kitchen scales
4 goggles

10 marks

21.4 1 is 2 was; was; it 3 is; it 4 is; is; it 5 are

10 marks: 1 mark per item
Test 22

22.1 1 glass     4 fish/chicken  7 a chicken / some chickens
       2 cloth   5 an iron      8 paper
       3 a chocolate / some chocolates 6 a wood  9 glasses

22.2 1 S/P  2 S/P  3 S  4 S  5 P

22.3 1 Pepper is a powder you sprinkle over your food; a pepper is a vegetable.
       2 Tape is any long, thin material (e.g. for sticking things); a tape usually refers to an empty or recorded cassette or reel of audio or video tape.
       3 Rubber is the material used in car tyres; a rubber is an eraser, used for rubbing out things written in pencil.
       4 Coffee is a plant or beans or a powder; a coffee usually means one cup of coffee.
       5 Trade is buying and selling things (e.g. international trade); a trade means a type of work such as that of an electrician, plumber or carpenter, which is learnt on the job.

22.4 1 Peoples usually means ‘different nations/cultures’.
       2 A home usually means an institution (e.g. an old people’s home) or somewhere where you can live if you have nowhere (e.g. This little dog needs a home and lots of love).
       3 Lands means ‘different countries’.
       4 Iron means a very hard, strong material.
       5 A paper with a usually means a newspaper, or an academic article or report of research.

Test 23

23.1 1 flock; herd  5 gang; team
       2 shoals   6 crowd; group
       3 swarm    7 deck (you can also use ‘pack’ with cards: a pack of cards)
       4 packs

23.2 1 There is a range of hills and a clump of trees.
       2 There is a pair of chimneys.
       3 This is a set of drums.
       4 A man sitting at a desk with a stack of papers.
       5 This is a row of houses.

23.3 1 staff  2 crew  3 cast  4 public  5 company

23.4 1 a stack of (six) tables
       2 a bunch of flowers
       3 a heap of dirty clothes
       4 a set of (six) wine glasses
       5 a barrage of complaints or a string of complaints
       6 a string of allegations
       7 a whole host of questions or a series of questions
       8 a herd of elephants
       9 a flock of birds
       10 a pack of wolves

Test Your English Vocabulary in Use (upper-intermediate)
Test 24

24.1 1 stroke 4 articles 7 means 10 marks: 1 mark for each correct answer; \( \frac{1}{2} \) mark only, if the word is not in the right form, singular or plural
2 breath 5 spots 8 gust
3 lumps 6 puffs 9 loaves; carton

24.2 1 two bars of chocolate
2 three tubes of toothpaste
3 two slices of bread
4 two bars of soap
5 three items of clothing: tights, a T-shirt and a pair of shorts

24.3 1 a state of emergency
2 a state of flux
3 a state of disrepair
4 a state of confusion
5 a state of uncertainty
6 a state of agitation

24.4 Before visiting England, let me give you some pieces / bits of advice and some bits / pieces of information. Don’t take too many pieces / bits of luggage with you but take some warm items / articles of clothing. You never know whether you are going to get a spell of good weather or not. One day you have rumbles / claps of thunder, flashes of lightning and showers of rain, the next it is sunny. (Note that the text as it is above sounds very unnatural. It would be extremely unusual to use so many of these words for making uncountable words countable in one short text.)

8 marks: 1 mark for each correct phrase underlined

Test 25

25.1 1 bucket (pail)
2 pan (saucepan)
3 bowl
4 tin (can)
5 jug
6 sack
7 mug
8 basket
9 barrel
10 jar

25.2 1 A bottle of milk is one glass (or occasionally plastic) container of milk holding a pint or a litre and a crate of milk is a wooden, metal or plastic container which holds twelve or twenty bottles upright.
2 A pot is much smaller than a tub; pots are often found indoors whereas tubs are always outdoors.
3 A packet of cigarettes contains 20 cigarettes and a carton contains ten packets of cigarettes i.e. 200 cigarettes.
4 A tube of paint would be used by an artist who would squeeze paint out of it and a tin of paint would be used by a painter and decorator. A tin of paint holds much more than a tube – often two litres.
5 A shopping bag is flexible (made of cloth or plastic) and a shopping basket is solid (made of cane or, in a supermarket, metal).
6 You eat a serving of ice-cream from a bowl (usually ceramic) and you buy a larger amount of ice-cream in a tub (made of treated card or plastic).
7 A cup of tea requires a saucer and a mug of tea does not have a saucer and holds more than most cups.
8 A pot of ointment is a kind of round jar into which you dip your finger when you need to use the ointment whereas a tube of ointment has to be squeezed to get the ointment out.

10 marks
9 A box of sweets is made of card and is what you might buy as a gift for someone and a jar of sweets is made of glass and is more the kind of thing that you keep at home and fill with sweets when you buy them.

10 A jewellery box is a box where a woman keeps all her jewels whereas a jewellery case is something made specifically for one item.

### 25.3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>a box of</th>
<th>a jar of</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>chocolates</td>
<td>honey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crayons</td>
<td>instant coffee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matches</td>
<td>jam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pins</td>
<td>olives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tea bags</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tools</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The strongest collocations here are, probably, box of chocolates, box of matches and jar of jam.

### Test 26

**26.1**

- Group A: -ish adjectives: Irish Danish
- Group B: -ic adjectives: Arabic Icelandic
- Group C: -(i)an adjectives: Brazilian Ukrainian
- Group D: -i adjectives: Israeli Iraqi
- Group E: -ese adjectives: Japanese Portuguese

### 26.2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>noun</th>
<th>adjective</th>
<th>change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Peru</td>
<td>Peruvian</td>
<td>add ‘v’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>Canadian</td>
<td>pronunciation /ˈkænədɪən/ change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>Norwegian</td>
<td>change spelling to ‘eg’, stress and pronunciation /ˈnɔrɪˌwɪtʃdʒən/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egypt</td>
<td>Egyptian</td>
<td>stress and pronunciation /ˈeɡjɪptɪkən/ change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>stress change /ɪˈtælɪən/; ‘y’ changes to ‘i’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 26.3

1 an Arab  4 a Swede
2 a Briton  5 a Spaniard
3 a Finn

### 26.4

1 I think she married a Scot.
2 Have you ever heard Bulgarian music? It’s really wonderful.
3 He went to work in the Middle East, in Jordan, I think.
4 I would like to live in the UK for a while to improve my English.
5 I love the colour of the Mediterranean Sea.
26.5 1 (A) bilingual  
2 dialects  
3 Your first language or your mother tongue or your native language  
4 The Philippines  
5 Dutch  

Test 27  
27.1 | cold          | hot         | wet/dry      |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>frost</td>
<td>stifling</td>
<td>drought</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chilly</td>
<td>scorching</td>
<td>downpour</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freezing</td>
<td>close</td>
<td>flood</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>heatwave</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

27.2 1 snowdrifts 3 blizzard 5 drizzle 7 hail(stones) 9 mist  
2 sleet 4 slush 6 shower 8 thunderstorm 10 smog  

27.3 1 melts; thaws 7 boiling; humid  
2 mild 8 storm; torrential; flooded  
3 settle 9 damp  
4 hazy 10 muggy  
5 breeze 11 hail  
6 overcast; poured  

27.4 STRONG  
hurricane → gale → blustery winds → breeze  

Test 28  
28.1 1 bald; dark  
2 blond; fair  
3 long; curly  
4 moustache; chubby  
5 straight; thin  

28.2 1 wavy 9 true  
2 freckles 10 obese  
3 ginger 11 negative (= untidy-looking)  
4 golden, reddish-brown 12 skinny  
5 very short 13 His hair is receding or He has a receding hairline.  
6 plump 14 their face and skin look healthy  
7 overweight 15 it is normally only used for men  
8 false; they are rather solidly built  

Test 29  
29.1 2 j 3 h 4 k 5 c 6 e 7 b 8 d 9 g 10 i 11 a  

29.2 The speaker approves of Sam, Sue and Jane.  
The speaker doesn’t approve of Mark, Mary, John, Amos, Anna,  
Dave or Debby.  

10 marks: 1 mark for each correct comment
29.3 1 I don't agree. I think Sam is unprincipled and Sue is weird.
2 I don't agree. I think Mark is self-assured and Mary is frank/open.
3 I don't agree. I think John is ambitious but Jane is bossy.
4 I don't agree. I think Amos is inquiring and Anna is innocent.
5 I don't agree. I think Dave is determined and Debby is open/frank.

10 marks: 1 mark for each adjective used correctly

29.4 1 envious
2 gifted
3 relaxed
4 cruel
5 easy-going

6 sincere
7 jealous
8 eccentric
9 nosy
10 sensitive

10 marks

Test 30

30.1 1 false
2 true
3 true
4 false; it can mean both
5 true

6 false
7 true
8 true
9 false
10 true

10 marks

30.2 1 Jason and I are classmates.
2 I'm sorry, I can't stand Nancy.
3 They are partners.
4 She's fallen out with her colleagues again.
5 I think Richard is having an affair with his best friend's wife.

10 marks: 2 marks per sentence

30.3 1 get
2 eye/eye
3 up
4 to
5 elders

6 repelled
7 split
8 acquaintance
9 idolises
10 fiancée

10 marks

30.4 1 I despise/look down on my boss, even though most of my colleagues feel the opposite.
2 Maria's his ex-girlfriend. He has so many and changes them so often it's difficult to know who is who.
3 He's junior to her in terms of length of service, so the promotion is not surprising.
4 I like/admire/respect people who devote their whole life to working and studying.
5 She's my best friend, or She's a very close friend (of mine).

10 marks: 2 marks per sentence

Test 31

31.1 1 master bedroom (or main bedroom)
2 attic/loft
3 landing
4 cellar/basement
5 terrace/patio

6 drive
7 shed
8 hallway or hall
9 porch
10 utility room

10 marks
31.2 1 a/the remote control
2 a larder or pantry
3 a spare room or a guest (bed)room
4 A cellar usually means a place where things are stored; a basement can also mean a place where someone lives (e.g. a basement flat).
5 in the roof of a house
6 a study
7 a table mat
8 an ironing board
9 a chopping board
10 a power point (or an electrical socket or a plug)

10 marks

31.3 1 If the floor was dusty, or if someone dropped a glass and it smashed.
2 Putting inside a dustbin or waste bin, so that the contents can be lifted out in one go when it is full.
3 Opening bottles with corks, e.g. wine bottles.
4 A kitchen. It's for making small particles of food by rubbing against it (e.g. cheese or hard bread).
5 No. It's a small table mat for putting under a glass, to protect the table surface.

10 marks: 2 marks per question

31.4 1 A detached house is not joined to any other house. A semi-detached one is joined to just one other house and a terraced one is one of a row of joined houses. (3 marks)
2 A bedroom, sitting room and kitchen area in one room. (2 marks)
3 It only has one floor/storey. (1 mark)
4 A ‘self-contained’ flat is one where you do not share any facilities (e.g. bathroom, entrance door) with any other flat. (2 marks)
5 A cottage is a small house, usually in a village or in the countryside. A villa is a large, luxurious, detached house or a house especially built for holiday-makers. (2 marks)

10 marks

Test 32

32.1 1 I can’t open the door; the handle has come off.
2 The bathroom was flooded this morning. It was terrible.
3 There has been a power cut.
4 The batteries have run out in my Walkman.
5 Our washing machine broke down last week.

10 marks: 2 marks per sentence

32.2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>leaking</th>
<th>chipped</th>
<th>dented</th>
<th>stained</th>
<th>bruised</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>car bumper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>water-pipe</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forehead</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dinner-plate</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tablecloth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10 marks: 2 marks per tick
32.3 1 A cut is a clean break of the skin, usually with bleeding and a graze is a rough break of the skin, with redness but usually no blood.
2 Breaking it. When you twist it you strain a muscle, but do not break a bone.
3 The sink/washbasin is blocked.
4 Somebody has spilt something.
5 Because you are locked out.
6 No. It means the battery is dead and the car will not start.
7 Too early.
8 I'm sorry, I mislaid your letter.
9 Forward.
10 Yes.

Test 33

33.1 1 erupts 3 break out 5 shake 7 casualties 9 survived
2 spreads 4 sweep 6 starve 8 victims 10 refugees 10 marks

33.2 1 suffered 5 disasters
2 damaged; injured 6 dead; wounded
3 famine
4 tornado (preferable to hurricane, since tornadoes have tight, spiralling currents of air) 16 marks: 2 marks per gap

33.3 1 Rabies 4 Leprosy
2 Yellow fever 5 Cholera and typhoid
3 Malaria 6 AIDS 14 marks: 2 marks per word

Test 34

34.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2–5 years old</th>
<th>5–12/13 years old</th>
<th>12/13–18 years old</th>
<th>18+ years old</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>play-school</td>
<td>junior school</td>
<td>comprehensive</td>
<td>college</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nursery</td>
<td>primary</td>
<td>grammar school</td>
<td>university</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>secondary</td>
<td>further</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>sixth form</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 True
2 False (they can be obtained only through universities)
3 True
4 True
5 False (A-levels are taken at 18 years old)
6 False (Professors are senior university teachers)
7 True
8 False (junior is usually 7/8–11/12 years old) 8 marks

34.2 1 True
2 False (they can be obtained only through universities)
3 True
4 True
5 False (A-levels are taken at 18 years old)
6 False (Professors are senior university teachers)
7 True
8 False (junior is usually 7/8–11/12 years old) 8 marks

34.3 1 resit 4 skip
2 do; revising 5 did
3 pass; grades; continuous assessment; mark 10 marks
34.4 1 school-leaving age
2 grant (or a scholarship; a scholarship is usually competitive)
3 state school
4 lecturer or tutor
5 evening classes

Test 35

35.1 1 Union representative
2 Receptionist
3 Director
4 Personnel officer
5 Safety officer

6 Economist
7 Labourer
8 Skilled worker
9 Supervisor
10 Administrator

35.2 1 Get the sack
2 Earn a living
3 Apply for a job

5 Do shift-work (or Do a job)
6 Be made redundant
7 Work nine-to-five
8 Take early retirement

35.3 1 c
2 b
3 a
4 a
5 c

6 b
7 b
8 c
9 a
10 b
11 a
12 b
13 a

35.4 1 Work for different periods of time each week (e.g. nights one week, mornings the next week).
2 You can start and finish work any time within certain limits (e.g. start between 8am and 9.30am, finish between 4.30pm and 6.00pm).
3 A period of time off work for a woman who is expecting / has just had a new baby.
4 Not working because of an industrial dispute (e.g asking for more pay).
5 Getting a higher position in your job or profession.

35.5 1 She’s a workaholic; she loves going to work every day.
2 I feel very ill, so I’m on sick leave.
3 I got laid off from my job at the factory, so I don’t work there any more.
4 You’re so good at your job we’ve decided to promote you. or You’re so bad at your job we’ve decided to fire you.
5 Bill’s wife has just had a baby, so he’s on paternity leave. or ... so she’s on maternity leave. (You can also use the neutral word parental leave for both men and women.)

Test 36

36.1 1 archery
2 ten-pin bowling
3 motor racing
4 scuba-diving
5 show-jumping

6 billiards/snooker/pool
7 windsurfing
8 ice hockey
9 fencing
10 javelin

11 table-tennis/pong-pong
12 high jump
13 discus
14 long jump

36.2 1 a (tennis) racket
2 a (golf) club
3 a (fishing) rod and/or net

4 a (baseball) bat
5 a (hockey) stick
6 a cue
36.3  1 by  4 given up; taken up
2 broke; held  5 beaten/defeated
3 scored  6 relay

36.4  1 a long-distance runner  6 a cricketer/cricket player
2 a sprinter  7 an archer
3 a jogger  8 a paddle
4 an oar  9 a gymnast
5 a tennis player  10 a mountaineer

Test 37

37.1 performing arts | literature | fine arts
-------------------|-----------|-------------------
opera              | fiction   | ceramics          
rock               | biography | sculpture         
ballet             | poetry    | painting          
                   | novel     |                   

37.2  1 The government is increasing the amount of money it gives every year to the arts.
2 She was trained in ballet and modern dance.
3 We’ve got some tickets for the theatre. Would you like to come with us?
4 The art of writing a biography is to try to imagine the world in which the person lived.
5 I prefer modern poetry; it’s easier to read than the classics.
6 He was very good at art at school. Now he works as a book illustrator.

37.3  1 production  3 costumes  5 acting  7 performance  9 rave
2 sets  4 cast  6 gave  8 got  10 reviews

37.4  1 on/at (2 marks)  4 the arts section/page(s) (1 mark)
2 showing (1 mark)  5 an art lover (1 mark)
3 (a) ceramics (1 mark)  6 edition; published (2 marks)
       (b) architecture (1 mark)  7 exhibition (1 mark)
       (c) painting (1 mark)  8 sculpture; sculptor (2 marks)

Test 38

38.1  1 e  3 b  4 k  5 i  6 h  7 c  8 j  9 d  10 a  11 f

38.2  1 jazz  6 rock
2 blues  7 classical
3 folk  8 opera
4 country  9 disco
5 soul  10 heavy metal

38.3  1 Electronic music describes the way the music is made whereas all the others refer to specific times.
2 Discordant is the only one that suggests music that is not pleasant to the ear.
3 Rock music is the only one which describes what style of music is being performed whereas the others all focus more on who is playing.
4 Contemporary music describes the music in terms of its time whereas all the others refer to a specific purpose.
5 Music is deliberately written in a jazz, blues or heavy metal style whereas muzak is a derogatory term and no composer would ever write music specifically as elevator music.

10 marks: 1 mark for picking the correct odd one out and 1 mark for an explanation similiar to that given above. If you pick a different word and have a valid explanation as to why it is the odd one out then you may allow yourself the marks.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>word</th>
<th>synonym</th>
<th>antonym</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>deafening</td>
<td>loud</td>
<td>soft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soothing</td>
<td>relaxing</td>
<td>rousing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>light</td>
<td>background</td>
<td>serious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tuneless</td>
<td>discordant</td>
<td>tuneful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contemporary</td>
<td>modern</td>
<td>classical</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10 marks: 1 mark per word

### Test 39

**39.1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>meat</th>
<th>fish</th>
<th>vegetables</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>veal</td>
<td>cod</td>
<td>aubergine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mutton</td>
<td>plaice</td>
<td>cauliflower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>venison</td>
<td>salmon</td>
<td>spinach</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10 marks

**39.2**

1 g 2 e 3 h 5 j 6 i 7 a 8 c 9 k 10 d 11 b

10 marks

**39.3**

1 mushrooms 3 pear 5 strawberries 7 broccoli 9 pineapple
2 melon 4 garlic 6 kiwi fruit 8 grapes 10 leeks

10 marks

**39.4**

1 a dessert (or pudding / sweet / afters) 4 roasted
2 stodgy 5 underdone or under-cooked
3 grilled

10 marks: 2 marks each

### Test 40

**40.1**

1 ocean 6 glacier
2 island 7 summit
3 mouth 8 cliff
4 tributary 9 brook
5 source 10 peninsula

10 marks

**40.2**

1 mountain chain, the Andes
2 mountain
3 country
4 current, the Gulf Stream
5 river, the Amazon
6 ocean, the Atlantic
7 island
8 country whose name is in plural form, the UAE
9 lake
10 sea, the Baltic

10 marks: 1 mark for identifying the features; 1/2 mark for the use of 'the'
40.3 1 disposal  5 greenhouse  8 destruction
2 heavily  6 resources  9 farming
3 over-populated  7 over-fishing  10 conditions
4 layer

40.4 1 shallow  4 calm
2 steep  5 active (or perhaps 
3 sandy

40.5 1 a waterfall  4 a delta
2 a spray can  5 a bottle bank
3 a hot spring / geyser

Test 41
41.1 1 swimming pool  5 registry office  8 golf course
2 art gallery  6 department store  9 taxi rank
3 opera house  7 law court(s)  10 skating rink
4 radio station

41.2 1 police station: the others all refer to places to stay and a police station is a
   building where police officers work.
2 disco: the others are all connected with traffic problems and a disco is a
   place of entertainment.
3 department store: it is a kind of shop whereas the others are all places
   where people go for help of some kind.
4 catering: this refers to providing people with food or drink whereas the
   others all relate to the negative sides of living in a big modern town.
5 parking meter: the others all refer to areas of a town where people live
   whereas a parking meter is simply an automatic machine that allows
   people to pay for the right to park for a specific period of time.

41.3 1 population  5 market  8 industry
2 largest  6 bustling  9 picturesque
3 lies  7 famous  10 cathedral
4 harbour

41.4 2 k  3 a  4 c  5 d  6 b  7 j  8 g  9 f  10 i  11 e

Test 42
42.1 1 bark or trunk  3 nest  5 hoof  7 trunk or bark  9 hedgehog
2 beak  4 branch  6 snail  8 frog  10 bat

42.2 1 Bough is part of a tree; the others are parts of a fish.
2 Worm is a creature; the others are all types of trees.
3 Wing is part of a bird; all the others can belong to a cat.
4 A twig is part of a tree; the others all live in the sea.
5 A seal is an animal; the others are all parts of a flower.

42.3 1 plant  2 fertilise  3 harvest  4 flower  5 pick
42.4 1 Deciduous.
2 No, they don't sleep all through the winter.
3 No, it isn't. It's a reptile.
4 Yes, they are.
5 The fir.
6 The rose.
7 No. A bee does.
8 A camel.
9 Measuring if it can get through a space or not.
10 A peacock.

Test 43

43.1 1 slippers 6 collar
2 dressing gown 7 cuff
3 mittens 8 sleeve
4 cardigan 9 waist
5 coat 10 hem

43.2 1 out 3 on 5 in 7 out 9 of
2 of 4 up 6 down 8 out 10 up

43.3 positive: chic, elegant, fashionable, smart, trendy
negative: messy, old-fashioned, scruffy

43.4 1 a tartan b checked c spotted d pin-striped e striped f flowery g plain (7 marks)
2 Buckles and laces are both used for doing up shoes. (1 mark)
3 Belts and braces can both be used for holding up trousers. (1 mark)
4 Heels and soles are both parts of shoes (or socks or feet). (1 mark)
5 Wool comes from sheep (1 mark) and leather comes from cows. (1 mark)

Test 44

44.1 1 black 6 rest
2 prescribe 7 bruises
3 operation 8 blisters
4 round 9 indigestion
5 bandage 10 hypochondriac

44.2 1 rash 6 scales
2 ointment 7 surgeon
3 syringe 8 pregnant woman
4 tablets 9 stethoscope
5 thermometer 10 leg in plaster

44.3 | Infectious                  | Non-infectious             |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>chickenpox</td>
<td>brain haemorrhage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flu</td>
<td>cancer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mumps</td>
<td>heart attack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sore throat</td>
<td>sprain ankle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ulcer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
44.4 2 operating theatre 7 raised temperature 
3 lung cancer 8 painful joints 
4 heart attack 9 blood pressure 
5 brain haemorrhage 10 food allergy 
6 health insurance 11 itchy nose

Test 45

45.1 1 helicopter is a means of transport whereas the others are people 
2 steering wheel is part of a car whereas the others are parts of a plane 
3 joystick is part of a plane whereas the others are places on a ship 
4 jet is a kind of plane whereas the others are boats 
5 land is associated with planes whereas the others are places 

verbs are primarily associated with road transport

45.2 lighthouse yacht buoy guard pilot 
 gangplank tyres boot gears buffet

45.3 1 bunk 6 supersonic 
2 crew 7 runway 
3 flight 8 starboard 
4 brakes 9 overtake 
5 aisle 10 back

45.4 Last year my uncle went on a very interesting journey in South America. He took a flight (fly is an insect) to Chile. There was fog when the plane arrived at (you arrive at or in a place, not to) the airport and the pilot (we use driver for a car, train or bus but pilot for a plane) found it very difficult to land. Eventually, he succeeded and the passengers (voyagers would only be used about a rather adventurous sea journey) all got off and went into the airport. A lot of them had to change planes (we exchange money or Christmas cards but not planes) there.

Test 46

46.1 1 package holiday 6 youth hostel 
2 B & B 7 caravan 
3 timeshare 8 self-catering 
4 camp-site 9 guesthouse 
5 cruise 10 holiday camp

46.2 1 f 2 h 3 g 4 b 5 a 6 i 7 j 8 d 9 c 10 e

46.3 1 mighty 6 unsurpassed 
2 exhilarating 7 exotic 
3 stunning 8 legendary 
4 glamorous 9 picturesque 
5 picturesque 10 exclusive
46.4 Across
1 chalet
2 swimming pool
4 sights
6 pitch
7 bunk
8 guesthouse

Down
1 camp-site
2 sunbathing
3 piste
5 scenery

Test 47
47.1 1 Thirty two degrees Fahrenheit equals zero degrees Centigrade (or Celsius).
2 Thirty six point eight per cent.
3 Fifteen point four equals fifteen and two fifths.
4 Fifty six divided by seven equals eight plus (or add) forty one minus
(or take away) three equals forty six.
5 Two to the power of four equals four squared.

47.2

47.3 1 3, 9, 11
2 4, 8, 10
3 3, 11

47.4 1 An area the size of ten thousand nine hundred and sixty five football
fields of tropical forest was cut down in India in nineteen ninety.
2 One thousand and ninety eight dollars is the annual military spending per
person in the USA compared to eight dollars annual military spending per
person in Nigeria.
3 Fourteen million eight hundred and ninety four thousand landmines have
been recovered in Poland since nineteen forty five.
4 Fifty five square feet of rainforest need clearing to produce enough beef
for one quarter pound hamburger.
5 One million, one hundred and eight thousand, one hundred and eighty tonnes
of ozone layer destroying nitrogen oxides are emitted each year by UK
road transport.
Test 48

48.1  
1 mobile phone  
2 mouse  
3 food processor  
4 microwave  
5 personal stereo (Walkman)  
6 printer  
7 answerphone  
8 CD player  
9 fax machine  
10 personal organiser

48.2  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Science</th>
<th>Subject of study</th>
<th>Scientist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>molecular biology</td>
<td>structure and function of organic molecules associated with living organisms</td>
<td>molecular biologist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bioclimatology</td>
<td>how climate affects living things</td>
<td>bioclimatologist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>astrophysics</td>
<td>application of physical laws and theories to stars and galaxies</td>
<td>astrophysicist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cybernetics</td>
<td>way information is moved and controlled by the brain or by machinery</td>
<td>cyberneticist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>information technology</td>
<td>technology related to the transfer of information</td>
<td>information technologist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ergonomics</td>
<td>design of physical working spaces and how people react to them</td>
<td>ergonomist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>genetics</td>
<td>the study of genes (DNA)</td>
<td>geneticist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>civil engineering</td>
<td>building of roads and bridges and other such structures</td>
<td>civil engineer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16 marks: 1 mark for each box correctly filled. The exact words do not have to be used to get the mark for the boxes in the second column as long as the correct idea is conveyed

48.3  
1 conclusion  
2 analysis  
3 discovery  
4 rotation  
5 combination  
6 experiments  
7 analyst  
8 invention  
9 inventor  
10 patent  
11 reaction  
12 theorise  
13 hypothesise  
14 recorder

14 marks

Test 49

49.1  
1 monitor  
2 desktop  
3 keyboard  
4 disk drive (2 marks)  
5 printer  
6 laptop  
7 palmtop  
8 floppy disk (2 marks)

49.2  
1 c  
2 e  
3 g  
4 j  
5 b  
6  
7 a  
8 d  
9 k  
10 f  
11 i

49.3  
1 c  
2 b  
3 a  
4 b  
5 b

49.4  
1 Frequently asked questions  
2 They exchange information and opinions about particular topics of interest to the members.  
3 The net  
4 No. It means it is not working.  
5 Yes
Test 50

50.1 1 A tabloid is a popular newspaper which mainly contains stories about film stars, the royal family and sport whereas a quality newspaper has a more serious approach to the news.
2 A journal is an academic magazine whereas a magazine is used more generally for hobby or other special interest magazines.
3 Making a film in a studio means making it in a special place owned by the film company where different sets are constructed for different films. Making a film on location means making the film in a different ‘real’ place, so that the film is shot against a backdrop of real countryside or buildings rather than against an artificial set.
4 These are both ways of receiving television signals but an aerial looks like whereas a satellite dish looks like

5 These are both ways of showing films in countries where a different language is spoken from the language in which the film was originally made. With sub-titling the translation of the script is written on the screen for the audience to read whereas with dubbing the audience hears actors reading a translation of the original script.

50.2 1 g 2 f 3 a 4 i 5 b 6 j 7 d 9 h 10 k 11 c 10 marks

Note that Dallas and Dynasty, in the example, were the names of two popular US soap operas which are still reshown in many different countries in the world.

50.3 camera operator: film studio
cartoonist: may be found in both as a cartoonist draws cartoons either for an animated film or to be published in a newspaper or magazine
censor: film studio (though in some countries will also be found in a newspaper office)
columnist: newspaper office
continuity person: film studio
critic: newspaper office
editor: newspaper office
foreign correspondent: newspaper office
make-up artist: film studio
sub-editor: newspaper office

50.4 1 is published 6 to be cut
2 was shot 7 are broadcast
3 pick up 8 to lay out
4 are showing 9 to edit (or to cut)
5 come out / are published 10 are printed

10 marks
Test 51

51.1 1 independence 6 government
2 election 7 parliamentary
3 dictatorship 8 Senators
4 monarchy 9 politician
5 representative 10 officials 

51.2 UK
US
House of Commons Representative
House of Lords President
Prime Minister Supreme Court
Monarch Senate
MP House of Representatives

51.3 1 dictator 3 judiciary 5 referendum
2 federation 4 legislature

51.4 1 general; by(e)-election 5 votes; ballot
2 majority 6 candidates
3 marginal 7 policy
4 chambers 8 overrule

Test 52

52.1 1 murder 6 drunken driving
2 shop-lifting 7 pick-pocketing
3 drug-trafficking (or drug-peddling) 8 blackmail
4 forgery 9 hijacking
5 kidnapping 10 smuggling

52.2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>crime</th>
<th>criminal</th>
<th>verb</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>murder</td>
<td>murderer</td>
<td>murder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>burglary</td>
<td>burglar</td>
<td>burgle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blackmail</td>
<td>blackmailer</td>
<td>blackmail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kidnapping</td>
<td>kidnapper</td>
<td>kidnap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rape</td>
<td>rapist</td>
<td>rape</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

52.3 1 fine 4 prosecution
2 prison 5 death penalty
3 probation 6 acquittal

52.4 1 robbed 8 evidence
2 stole 9 verdict
3 witness 10 sentenced
4 arrested 11 prison
5 charged 12 served
6 trial 13 was released
7 pleaded 14 time
**Test 53**

**53.1**
1. earn 6. charges
2. withdraw 7. loan
3. pay 8. mortgage
4. statement 9. deposit
5. overdrawn 10. instalments

**53.2**
1. Purchasing is simply a more formal word for buying whereas haggling means arguing about the price before you buy (as is traditional in some societies).
2. If a company makes a profit, it makes more money than it spends and if it makes a loss, it makes less money than it spends i.e. it loses money.
3. A share or shares is the bit of paper that investors have when they invest in that company and a dividend is money that they are paid on their investment when the company does well.
4. A discount means getting something for a lower price (e.g. because you are a student or a pensioner or because the cost of the item has been reduced) and a refund is getting money back that has already been paid.
5. If something is a bargain it is very good value but if something is said to be a rip-off (a very colloquial expression) then it costs far more than it is worth.

**53.3**
1. fare 6. value added tax
2. fee 7. corporation tax
3. inheritance tax (death duties) 8. customs / excise duties
4. income tax 9. pension
5. rebate 10. unemployment benefit / the dole / social security

**53.4**
1. Buying a large quantity of the same item (usually for a cheaper price than the cost if the items were bought individually).
2. Buying something but not paying for it immediately (making an agreement to pay for it over time in the future).
3. Coins and paper money as opposed to cheque or plastic cards.
4. Plastic card (e.g. Visa, Mastercard, American Express) allowing people to charge goods to an account to be paid for at some time in the future (with interest if payment is delayed).
5. The money used in a particular country (Japanese currency for example, is the yen).
6. A colloquial expression meaning ‘overdrawn’, i.e. having minus money in one’s bank account.
7. Money put into a project in the expectation of it leading to future growth and income.
8. A comparison of one currency with another, e.g. what’s today’s rate of exchange between the US dollar and the yen?
9. An agreed annual payment for work, part of which is paid to the employee monthly.
10. Money paid for work done. Wages are usually paid weekly whereas a salary is paid monthly. Manual workers receive wages whereas professional workers receive a salary.
Test 54

54.1  1 e  2 h  4 b  5 i  6 c  7 f  8 k  9 d  10 j  11 g  10 marks

54.2  1 view/opinion  5 in
      2 mind  6 of
      3 ask  7 on
      4 From  8 for; against  10 marks

54.3  fanatical-obsessive
      middle-of-the-road-moderate
      firm-strong
      dedicated-committed
      odd-eccentric  10 marks: 2 marks per pair of words

54.4  1 a Darwinist  6 a perfectionist
      2 a Moslem/Muslim  7 a traditionalist
      3 a socialist  8 open-minded
      4 a vegetarian  9 radical
      5 a pacifist  10 dogmatic  10 marks

Test 55

55.1  Pleasant feelings: cheerful, contented, delighted, ecstatic, excited, grateful, thrilled
      Unpleasant feelings: anxious, apprehensive, cross, depressed, fed-up,
      frustrated, livid, miserable, mixed-up, nervous, seething, upset, worried

      55.2  1 anxiety  3 cheerfulness  5 contentment  7 delight  9 depression
            2 enthusiasm  4 excitement  6 frustration  8 gratitude  10 inspiration

      55.3  1 thrilled  5 inspiring  8 depressed
            2 confusing  6 worrying  9 thrilling
            3 depressing  7 excited  10 worried
            4 frustrated

      55.4  1 grateful  5 boiling  8 excited
            2 nervous  6 furious  9 contented
            3 inspired  7 worn out  10 freezing

Test 56

56.1  1 His behaviour appals me.
      2 It's been so difficult at work – I long for (or am longing for) my holiday.
      3 Maria is very fond of romantic novels.
      4 Amy didn't find Bob attractive.
      5 He cares for his daughter more than anyone else in the world.
      6 Sam was devoted to his wife.
      7 I can't bear standing in queues.
      8 Did you enjoy the party?
      9 Violence on TV disgusts me. or I am disgusted by violence on TV.
      10 I always dread going back to work after a holiday.  10 marks
56.2 1 with 3 by 5 for 7 on 9 out
2 on 4 to 6 forward 8 on 10 for 10 marks

56.3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verb</th>
<th>noun</th>
<th>adjective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appeal</td>
<td>appeal</td>
<td>appealing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tempt</td>
<td>temptation</td>
<td>tempting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>repel</td>
<td>repulsion</td>
<td>repulsive, repellant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>revolt</td>
<td>revulsion (revolution)</td>
<td>revolting, revolted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disgust</td>
<td>disgust</td>
<td>disgusting, disgusted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adore</td>
<td>adoration</td>
<td>adoring, adored, adorable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>desire</td>
<td>desire</td>
<td>desirable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enjoy</td>
<td>enjoyment</td>
<td>enjoyable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fascinate</td>
<td>fascination</td>
<td>fascinating, fascinated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hate</td>
<td>hatred</td>
<td>hateful</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

56.4 1 False. Claustrophobics can’t stand closed spaces.
2 False. Marxists are passionate about Karl Marx.
3 False. Sadists enjoy causing pain to others.
4 False. Ornithologists are fascinated by birds.
5 False. Misogynists loathe all women.

10 marks: 2 marks per item

Test 57

57.1 1 threatened 6 murmured
2 stuttered 7 complained or grumbled
3 boasted 8 begged
4 insisted 9 grumbled or complained
5 confessed 10 urged

10 marks

57.2 1 ... he said furiously. (*Angrily* is also acceptable here but *crossly* sounds too much like a child or a fit of bad temper for this serious situation.)
2 ... said Bob nervously.
3 ... Gill said proudly.
4 ... said the teacher firmly.
5 ... he said guiltily.
6 ... he said softly.
7 ... she said angrily. (*Furiously* sounds too serious for this rather trivial situation but *crossly* would also be acceptable.)
8 ... he said / asked desperately.
9 ... said the child crossly. (*Although not impossible, furiously and angrily do not sound so appropriate as crossly for a child and this sort of context.*)
10 ... said his mother encouragingly.

10 marks

57.3 1 on; getting 4 to; committing
2 to; smoking 5 for; to help
3 about; having 6 to; being

12 marks: 1 mark per preposition; 1 mark per verb

57.4 2 g 3 h 4 c 5 a 6 e 7 i 8 b 9 f

8 marks
Test 58

58.1 sight: peer; glimpse
hearing: deafen, quiet
taste: bitter, spicy
touch: grasp, tap
smell: pungent, stink

58.2 2 Anna is going on a diet. She’s slim but she says she feels fat.
3 Do you think he’s going to be sick? He looks rather green.
4 Have you heard about their trip to Nepal? It sounds very exciting.
5 Here comes the bride! She looks wonderful.
6 I haven’t met Jill’s new teacher yet but she sounds very pleasant.
7 I love stroking the cat. It feels so soft.
8 I love this rose. It smells so fragrant.
9 No one has lived in this house for ages. It smells musty.
10 They’ve put too much chocolate in this cake. It tastes too sweet.

Note that other answers may be possible. Check with a teacher if you are not sure whether you deserve a mark or not.

58.3 1 d 2 e 3 b 4 a 5 c

58.4 1 witnessed 6 to press
2 patted 7 is peering / peered / peers
3 glanced 8 are gazing / gazed
4 knock 9 snatched
5 handle 10 are observing / observed

(Remember that police needs a plural verb.)

Test 59

59.1 1 d 3 k 5 a 8 e 10 c
2 h 4 g 7 j 9 f 11 i

59.2 1 shake: make repeated movements
2 lick: move the tongue over
3 burp: noise of air coming out through the mouth quickly, often after eating too quickly
4 chew: move jaws up and down
5 sneeze: air rapidly and involuntarily coming out through the nose (you often do this when you have a cold)
6 cough: force air out of your lungs through your throat making a short sharp sound (you often do this when you have a bad cold)
7 yawn: open your mouth widely in order to take in more oxygen (you do this when you are tired or, perhaps, bored)
8 breathe: taking air in and out of the body (you need your lungs to do this)
9 hiccup: make a short, repeated sound through your throat (you have no control over this and it can be hard to stop doing it once you have started it)
10 tremble: involuntary shaking of the body (you do this when you are nervous)

Test Your English Vocabulary in Use (upper-intermediate)
2 Drink this water to help you swallow the pill.
3 Having had so little sleep last night, he’s been yawning all day.
4 Hold your breath for 30 seconds and you should stop hiccupping.
5 If you chew your food well, you digest it more easily.
6 She’s frowning because her children are behaving so badly.
7 Some people sneeze if they come into contact with a cat.
8 She sighed with relief when she heard Nick had arrived safely.
9 Try blinking to see if you can get the dust out of your eye.
10 You can tell that he’s nervous because his hands are trembling.
11 She always blushes whenever she’s embarrassed.

59.4 1 sigh: the others all involve repeated movements of the whole body whereas a sigh involves just deep breathing
2 rumble: the others all refer to things you can do with your mouth while eating whereas rumble refers to the noise your tummy can make when it wants food
3 blush: it involves the skin whereas the other verbs involve the eyes
4 snore: the others relate to the throat and snore relates to the nose
5 grin: it is a kind of smiling whereas the others are all things that you do if you have a bad cold or flu

Test 60

60.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>small</th>
<th>big</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>minuscule</td>
<td>vast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minute</td>
<td>huge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tiny</td>
<td>enormous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meagre</td>
<td>sizeable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insignificant</td>
<td>considerable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 tiny  2 huge  3 tons  4 considerable  5 excessive

60.2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1 tiny</th>
<th>2 huge</th>
<th>3 tons</th>
<th>4 considerable</th>
<th>5 excessive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

60.3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1 much</th>
<th>2 a very small number of</th>
<th>3 heaps of</th>
<th>4 a good deal of</th>
<th>5 a small amount of</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

60.4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cool</th>
<th>a bit</th>
<th>totally</th>
<th>rather</th>
<th>utterly</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ridiculous*</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>worried</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wrong</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>big</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ruined</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Words of extreme reactions/feelings can often be used as either ‘scale’ or ‘limit’ adjectives, so all the collocations are possible.

14 marks: 1 mark per tick
Test 61

1. spell 2. era 3. time 4. period 5. while

Test 62

1. ✓
2. ✓
3. ✗ If ‘high’ is used of people, it normally means ‘high ranking’ or ‘important’
   (e.g. a high official in the government, a high priest in a temple).
4. ✓
5. ✓ It comes after. The room is 4.5 metres long.
6. ✗ It means ‘not deep’.

Test Your English Vocabulary in Use (upper-intermediate)
Test 63

63.1
1 compulsory 6 alternative
2 obliged 7 forced
3 mandatory 8 liable
4 optional 9 choice
5 exempt 10 obligatory

63.2
1 There was a shortage of engineers so foreign companies were invited to build the road.
2 The astronauts died because of a lack of oxygen (or through a lack of oxygen).
3 When I got home after being away, all my plants were in need of water.
4 There is a need for more discussion before we can make a decision.
5 The garden wants watering before we put the new flowers in.

63.3
1 impossible 4 probable
2 unlikely 5 certain
3 possible 6 inevitable

63.4
1 opportunity 2 have (got) to 3 must 4 possibility

63.5
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>highly</th>
<th>quite</th>
<th>very</th>
<th>absolutely</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>impossible</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>probable</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(un)likely</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inevitable</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>certain</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Test 64

64.1
1 sound
2 noise
3 racket (‘sound’ suggests something unidentifiable)
4 sombre (‘dim’ refers to a light source rather than a whole room)
5 dim
6 twinkling
7 beam
8 flashed
9 gloomy
10 noises (‘racket’ is used in the singular)

64.2
1 f 3 j 6 k 8 a 10 b
2 h 5 i 7 c 9 e 11 d
Test 65

65.1 1 c 3 e 4 a 5 b 6 d

65.2 1 the landlord or landlady 4 loan
2 the proprietor 5 donate
3 the owner

65.3 1 lend 2 borrow 3 rent/hire (2 marks) 4 rent

65.4 1 Would you like to contribute to the Children’s Hospital? (1 mark)
2 This river provides the people of the village with water. or This river provides water for the people of the village. (2 marks)
3 Which company supplies you with paper and envelopes? or Which company supplies your paper and envelopes? (1 mark)
4 I’d like to present you with this cheque for £300 as a gift from all of us here tonight. (2 marks)
5 When my grandfather died, he left £2000 to the local animal hospital. (1 mark)
6 The company restaurant caters for 300 people every day. (2 marks)
7 All the best jobs had already been allocated, so there were only unpleasant jobs left. (1 mark)

65.5 1 out 2 away 3 of 4 over 5 down

Test 66

Possible answers:

66.1 1 The car drove away at high speed with four people in it.
2 The river flowed through the valley.
3 The ferry sailed across the channel.
5 The train travelled at high speed along the new track.
6 The clouds drifted across the sky.
7 The flag fluttered in the breeze.
8 The leaves stirred in the gentle breeze.
9 The trees swayed in the strong wind.
10 The lorry swerved to avoid a cat.
11 The plane flew directly over our house.

66.2 slow fast
dawdle hurry
trundle shoot
plod tear
creep rush

66.3 1 velocity 2 rate 3 speed 4 pace

66.4 1 One who has only just learnt to walk.
2 A person who does everything too slowly.
3 A person who does everything in a slow, very detailed way, and who only makes very slow progress.
4 A person who does not want ever to settle down in one place or one job or career.
5 Both: we can say ‘a fast journey’ (adjective) or ‘she drove fast’ (adverb).
6 Similar.
7 A fast car.

Test 67

67.1 1 f 2 g 3 k 4 b 5 i 6 j 8 a 9 h 10 e 11 d 10 marks
67.2 1 downy 2 touch 3 underfoot 4 silky 5 surface 10 marks
67.3 1 true
2 false: **dazzling** means so bright you cannot look at it.
3 false: they are opposite in meaning.
4 true
5 true

Test 68

68.1 1 I succeeded in **persuading** him to come with us.
2 I’ll jog with you, but I don’t think I can **manage** ten kilometres. Can we just do five instead? (Succeed is not followed by a direct object in this meaning.)
3 We have accomplished a great deal this year (or ... managed to do ...).
(Accomplish is followed by a direct object, not by another verb.)
4 I’m not sure her plan will come off, but I hope it does, for her sake.
5 The company has not achieved its targets for this year (or ... not managed to achieve ...). (Achieve is followed by a direct object, not by another verb.)

68.2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>reach</th>
<th>attain</th>
<th>secure</th>
<th>realise</th>
<th>fulfil</th>
<th>achieve</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>an ambition</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a dream</td>
<td></td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an agreement</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an obligation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a compromise</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

68.3 1 wrong
2 backfired
3 folded
4 faltered
5 nothing

6  find
7 trouble
8 cope
9 difficulty
10 bother

10 marks

14 marks: 2 marks per item
10 marks: 2 marks per item
10 marks
10 marks: 2 marks per item
10 marks
### Test 69

#### 69.1

1. e 2. c 4. b 5. a 6. k 7. h 8. d 9. i 10. f 11. j

#### 69.2

1. stick 2. clanger 3. shot 4. weather 5. barking

6. weight 7. days 8. biscuit 9. plate

10. pie 11. handle 12. ocean 13. chip

#### 69.3

In each case, the grammatical form, either simple or continuous, is the one that is almost always used with that idiom.

1. is sitting 2. springs 3. was barking 4. leaves

#### Test 70

#### 70.1

1. g 3. e 5. a 7. b 9. d

2. i 4. j 6. h 8. c 10. f

#### 70.2

1. this 2. that; that 3. this; that 4. that

#### 70.3

1. Here and now 2. Now then ... 3. Now and then / now and again

4. As far as I'm concerned 5. As luck would have it

#### Test 71

#### 71.1

1. drunk 2. mad 3. deaf 4. horse 5. iron

6. bone 7. ox 8. fish 9. bold 10. bull

#### 71.2

1. Yes, they were as good as gold.

2. Yes, he's as sober as a judge.

3. Yes, he went as red as a beetroot.

4. No, he's as quiet as a mouse.

5. Yes, she's as light as a feather.

#### 71.3

1. slept very heavily.

2. He vomited all night.

3. The goalkeeper was very miserable after the match.

4. When she heard the news she went very pale (i.e. she was shocked).

5. The lady's hands were very fair (i.e. they were not used to working).
1. She’s as thin as a rake but as strong as an ox. (2 marks)
2. He’s like a bear with a sore head today.
3. He’s got a head like a sieve and is as mad as a hatter. (2 marks)
4. His grandmother has got eyes like a hawk.
5. She looked as cool as a cucumber even though it was 30° in the shade.
6. My plan worked like a dream and the work was done as quick as a flash. (2 marks)
7. Party political broadcasts on TV are like a red rag to a bull to him.

10 marks: 2 marks per simile

Test 72

give and take  wine and dine  rack and ruin
prim and proper  part and parcel  leaps and bounds
rant and rave  odds and ends  pick and choose
rough and ready

72.1 1 rough and ready 6 part and parcel
2 prim and proper 7 wine and dine
3 give and take 8 rack and ruin
4 rant and rave 9 pick and choose
5 leaps and bounds 10 odds and ends

10 marks

Test 73

1. heart 3 quick 5 mover 7 middle 9 top
2. hard 4 slow 6 coach 8 odd 10 cold

73.1 1 heart 3 quick 5 mover 7 middle 9 top
2. hard 4 slow 6 coach 8 odd 10 cold

10 marks

Test Your English Vocabulary in Use (upper-intermediate)
Test 74

74.1

1 +  
2 -  
3 -  
4 +  
5 -  
6 +  
7 -  
8 -  
9 +  
10 +  

10 marks

74.2

1 j  
2 d  
3 b  
4 g  
5 h  
6 c  
7 i  
8 a  
9 f  
10 e  

10 marks

74.3

1 all  
2 scared  
3 door  
4 fit  
5 horse  
6 weather  
7 life  
8 jumped  
9 shoes  
10 top  

20 marks: 2 marks per item

Test 75

75.1

1 the hatchet  
2 a dead end  
3 a grasp  
4 take notice  
5 under the carpet  
6 the bottom of things  
7 end of the tunnel  
8 The tide  
9 act together  
10 a turning-point  

10 marks

75.2

1 and 3  
2 and 6  
4 and 5  

1 I've been trying to pour oil on troubled waters, but you just stir things up. Why can't you leave people to try to get along with one another?
2 You should take the bull by the horns and do something about it. It's no good always choosing to take a back seat.
3 I kept my cards close to my chest for a long time, but then I decided to lay my cards on the table and tell her everything.

12 marks

75.3

be in a fix / a muddle / a tight corner  

6 marks: 2 marks per item

75.4

1 e  
2 f  
3 c  
4 a  
5 b  
6 d  

12 marks: 2 marks per item

Test 76

76.1

1 +  
2 -  
3 -  
4 +  
5 -  
6 +  
7 -  
8 +  
9 -  
10 -  

10 marks

76.2

1 That restaurant is the best in town. It just knocks spots off the rest.
2 Mary is such a big-head; she really thinks she's the cat's whiskers.
3 Did you see Marlene at the party last night? She was dressed up like a dog's dinner. Everyone else was looking quite informal. I wonder who she was trying to impress?
4 The teacher said my exam paper was a bit of a dog's breakfast. She's right. It was very bad. I'll have to do it again.
5 When it comes to countries with advanced technology, Japan is streets ahead of the rest.
6 Bobby doesn't want to work, but he still wants me to pay him every week. He wants to have his cake and eat it!
7 That strawberry dessert you made was out of this world! Absolutely delicious!
8 Jenny is the world's worst! You can never rely on her for anything!
9 Laura is a dab hand at cooking Indian food. She makes some wonderful dishes.
10 No other child in his age group is as clever as David. He's head and shoulders above the rest.

10 marks
76.3 1 Praising them and saying nice things to them because they want something/some favour from them.
2 Criticising and finding fault in it.
3 They are not content with a good thing they have been given, but want more and more.
4 Criticising/saying negative things about their country.

76.4 1 knees: the idiom is ‘the bee’s knees’
2 (b) a good talker
3 They probably like you. It means you have a good way of behaving towards them or are skilful at handling them in a positive way.
4 green: to have green fingers means to be good at gardening.
5 top
6 Good: it means you are alert and quick to understand something, or that you have the right answer to something.
Test 80

80.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>make</th>
<th>do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a mistake</td>
<td>business with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a cake</td>
<td>some washing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a face</td>
<td>the gardening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a go of</td>
<td>the ironing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a noise</td>
<td>your best</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a profit</td>
<td>your duty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a suggestion</td>
<td>your homework</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allowances</td>
<td>your worst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an appointment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an attempt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an excuse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>war</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the best of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10 marks: ½ mark per item

80.2

1 off                          5 away with
2 up; with                     6 out
3 without                      7 for
4 up for

10 marks

80.3

1 My husband does a lot of work: he is very hard-working.
   My husband makes a lot of work: he creates a lot of work for others to do.
2 I'm going to do the windows today: I'm going to clean or perhaps paint the windows today.
   I'm going to make the windows today: I'm going to put the glass in the frames.
3 I have to do the dishes: I have to do the washing-up.
   I have to make the dishes: I have to create them i.e. I must be someone who works with ceramics or pottery.
4 Joe makes a lot of washing-up: Joe uses a lot of plates and cutlery which others have to wash up.
   Joe does a lot of washing-up: Joe frequently washes the dishes.
5 Alex did his violin: Alex did some violin practice.
   Alex made his violin: Alex constructed his own violin.

10 marks: 2 marks per explanation

80.4

1 making the best of       4 made a profit
2 make a noise             5 to make allowances
3 do your best

10 marks: 2 marks each

Test 81

81.1

1 The government promised to bring down (reduce) the cost of petrol soon.
2 Jane takes after (resembles) her mother in looks but her father in temperament.
3 Although she's forty she's just taken up (started to learn) the guitar!
4 I wonder if they will ever bring back (re-introduce) corporal punishment?
5 Don't be taken in (deceived) by his easy charm. He's got a cruel streak.
6 Hotels often take on (employ) temporary staff in the summer.
7 They're bringing out (producing / publishing) a sequel to that novel I read on holiday last year.
He's trying to bring her husband round (persuade) to the idea of moving to Rome.
I wonder if the teacher realises how well Ben can take him off (imitate).
We took to (instantly liked) each other at once and speak on the phone almost daily now.

81.2
1 It's right that their affair should be brought into the open.
2 I hope they won't take advantage of you.
3 His parents always seem to take everything he does in their stride.
4 The research brought some very interesting facts to light.
5 We took part in a charity concert last week.
6 Dick immediately took control (charge) of the situation.
7 The new rules will soon be brought into force.
8 His rudeness took my breath away.
9 If you'll take care of the children, I'll pop to the shops.
10 I think the scandal may well bring the government down.

81.3
1 off 8 in 15 of
2 on 9 in 16 in
3 for 10 on 17 round
4 out 11 off 18 back
5 in 12 away 19 in
6 off 13 to 20 off
7 up 14 in

Test 82

82.1 1 away; off (out) 4 off; over
2 aside; up 5 up with
3 out; up

82.2 Last week the Smiths had a family party / reunion / meeting. It (1) started badly when they started arguing about the twins' future careers. Jane (2) very much wants to become a singer but her father is very (3) fixed in his habits and (4) is being very firm. He says that she (5) mustn't risk everything on this one plan and should do a secretarial course. Her twin brother John (6) is ambitious to become a Member of Parliament. He and his friends spend hours (7) discussing important social problems; they are convinced that, if they (8) directed all their thoughts towards it / were determined, they would be able to (9) abolish many of society's ills. His father, however, is (10) very unhappy about this idea too.

82.3 1 e 2 d 3 g 4 f 5 a 6 h 7 j 8 i 9 c 10 b

82.4 1 I'll prepare dinner tonight but could you buy some wine? (2 marks)
2 How are you travelling / making your way to Jackie's party?
3 I've noticed my parents becoming much older over the last few years.
4 I only made the acquaintance of Julie last month but we've already become very close. (2 marks)
5 Why does he behave like that? I really don't understand it.
6 His tuneless whistling really annoys / irritates me.
7 She received / achieved First Class Honours in Classics at university.
8 Did you find / obtain the right answer to question 6?
### Test 83

#### 83.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1 go</th>
<th>2 went</th>
<th>3 come</th>
<th>4 go</th>
<th>5 come</th>
<th>6 off</th>
<th>7 to</th>
<th>8 off</th>
<th>9 on</th>
<th>10 to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10 marks</td>
<td>10 marks</td>
<td>10 marks</td>
<td>10 marks</td>
<td>10 marks</td>
<td>10 marks</td>
<td>10 marks</td>
<td>10 marks</td>
<td>10 marks</td>
<td>10 marks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 83.2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1 make a success</th>
<th>2 separate</th>
<th>3 found by chance</th>
<th>4 had his first try</th>
<th>5 It is self evident</th>
<th>6 getting a contract</th>
<th>7 within its limitations</th>
<th>8 are enthusiastic about, attracted by</th>
<th>9 becomes fashionable</th>
<th>10 be published</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10 marks</td>
<td>10 marks</td>
<td>10 marks</td>
<td>10 marks</td>
<td>10 marks</td>
<td>10 marks</td>
<td>10 marks</td>
<td>10 marks</td>
<td>10 marks</td>
<td>10 marks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 83.3

*come to:* a conclusion, a decision, an end, one's senses, a standstill

*come into:* existence, a fortune, money, operation, view

#### 83.4

1. She's absolutely trustworthy – she'd never go back on her word.
2. If red wine has been spilt, salt will help the stain to come out.
3. Switch on the timer so that the heating goes on an hour before we get up.
4. The story goes that they once had a relationship.
5. Many small businesses go bankrupt every year.

### Test 84

#### 84.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1 broken; run</th>
<th>2 Look; let</th>
<th>3 see; run</th>
<th>4 seeing; ran</th>
<th>5 turned; looking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10 marks: 1 mark per verb</td>
<td>10 marks: 1 mark per verb</td>
<td>10 marks: 1 mark per verb</td>
<td>10 marks: 1 mark per verb</td>
<td>10 marks: 1 mark per verb</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 84.2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1 wood for the trees</th>
<th>2 on the bright side</th>
<th>3 over a new leaf</th>
<th>4 run off our feet</th>
<th>5 broke her heart</th>
<th>6 see your way</th>
<th>7 looks down his nose</th>
<th>8 let it slip</th>
<th>9 a good turn</th>
<th>10 broke the record</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10 marks</td>
<td>10 marks</td>
<td>10 marks</td>
<td>10 marks</td>
<td>10 marks</td>
<td>10 marks</td>
<td>10 marks</td>
<td>10 marks</td>
<td>10 marks</td>
<td>10 marks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 84.3

1. They do because a large audience means they are popular.
2. No, it suggests that you are hallucinating i.e. seeing things that are not, in fact, there.
3. Not usually. It means you meet someone by chance.
4. No, you want to be left alone.
5. You usually see someone off at a station or airport.

#### 84.4

*Possible answers:*

1. petrol, sugar, patience, time, money.
2. holidays, the weekend, a party, going home, seeing their family or friends.
3. car, film projector, train, computer.
4. invitation, job offer, marriage proposal, promotion. NB you can also turn down radio, TV etc. with the meaning of making the volume lower.
5. a word, a phone number, a reference, a quotation. Note: you can also look up an old friend with the meaning of 'getting in touch with a friend you haven't seen or heard from for a while'.

10 marks: 1 mark per thing
**Test 85**

85.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>formal</th>
<th>neutral</th>
<th>informal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>beverage</td>
<td>potato</td>
<td>bike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abode</td>
<td>bicycle</td>
<td>spud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>farewell</td>
<td>house</td>
<td>quid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pound</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

85.2

1 Only food bought **in this restaurant** may be eaten here.
2 Do not try to get off while the bus is moving.
3 We are sorry we do not take credit cards.
4 The owners accept no responsibility for things left here.

85.3

1 lab
2 vet
3 TV or, more informal, telly
4 ad and advert (2 marks)
5 the tube
6 Mum, Mam, Ma, Mom, Mummy
7 paper
8 bye
9 kids

85.4

1 Would you like to come to my **place** for a meal?
2 If the owner of the estate died without any **offspring**, the land became the property of the government.
3 We are not allowed to bring **drinks** into the lecture room.
4 There's a newsagent's. Shall we get a newspaper?
5 Karen is very **intelligent/bright/clever**. She'll do well at university, I'm sure.
6 Oh yes, Pascal is an old **friend** of mine. I've known him for years. He's a nice **man/person**. (2 marks)
7 I had a **sleep** in the afternoon, then I worked all evening.
8 Would you like to go to a **pub** for a meal one day?
9 He tried to **get on** the train without a ticket, and got stopped by the inspector.

**Test 86**

86.1

**stupid person:** jerk, prat, wally
**money:** bread, dough, readies
**great:** class, brill, cool, wicked

86.2

1 Very informal.
2 Slang is an extreme variety of colloquial language.
3 In informal writing, like popular journalism, or in fiction conveying the speech of certain groups.
4 Often because they wish to separate themselves from other social groups. It creates a kind of feeling of group identity because, initially at least, the slang expressions are only understood by members of the in-group.
5 **Possible answers:** drugs, police and crime, drink, toilets. (2 marks)
6 Slang expressions can offend and it is hard as a foreigner to appreciate which may offend some people. Slang expressions date quickly and can sound odd and unnatural when used inappropriately. (2 marks)
86.3  1 The **trouble and strife**'s (wife) at home looking after the **Gawd forbids** (kids).
      wife (2 marks)
  2 You've left your **titfer** (hat) on the **Cain and Abel** (table) in the bedroom.
      ('hat' rhymes with tit for tat) (2 marks)
  3 Shall we go and **have a butcher's** (look) at the **lean and lurch** (church) while
      we're in the village? ('look' rhymes with butcher's hook) (2 marks)
  4 My **Hampstead Heath** (teeth) are playing me up something awful.
      teeth; (playing up something awful is a colloquial expression meaning 'hurting
      badly')
  5 Jill fell down the **apples and pears** (stairs) but she didn't even scratch herself.

86.4  ** eyeball**: headlight (the headlights look like the eyes of a vehicle – and they help
       the driver to see)
       ** motion lotion**: fuel (motion = movement; lotion = ointment, so it suggests that
       fuel is a kind of medicine to help vehicles move)
       ** doughnuts**: tyres (the shape of tyres is like the shape of doughnuts, which are a
       kind of ring-like pastry)
       ** five finger discount**: stolen (discount suggests cheaper price and five finger
       suggests a hand stealing something)
       ** ankle-biters**: children (children are small and ankle-biters exaggerates this,
       suggesting that they are on a level with your ankles and are likely to bite them)
       ** super cola**: beer (the expression suggests a particularly good kind of cola or soft
       drink)
       ** affirmative**: yes (this longer form of yes is probably used as the short word,
       yes, may get lost or misheard over a crackling radio – it does not have
       the same humorous overtones as the other examples in the dialogue)

Test 87

87.1 **Across**                               **Down**
  1 lift                                    2 flat
  4 tights                                 3 motorway
  6 wardrobe                               5 garden
  9 tap                                     7 boot
 10 holiday                                8 nappy

87.2 The US English word is given first.
  1 baby carriage pram                    3 line queue 5 pants trousers
  2 truck lorry                            4 antenna aerial 10 marks: 1 mark per word

87.3  1 The US speaker wants something cold to eat with a drink (thick slices of crisp
       potato); the British English speaker is thinking of hot deep-fried potatoes when
       he asks for chips. (2 marks)
  2 The British English speaker is asking about washing dishes; the US speaker is
       asking about washing hands. (2 marks)
  3 The US speaker lives one floor below the British speaker. The British count as
       follows: ground floor, first floor, etc.; the Americans count first floor, second
       floor, etc. (2 marks)
4 The British English speaker is referring to a piece of underwear; the US speaker is referring to a sleeveless item of clothing worn over a shirt and perhaps with a formal suit. (2 marks)
5 The US speaker is referring to an underground train; the British speaker is talking about an underground passage for pedestrians (under a busy road, for instance). (2 marks)

87.4
1 cookie 6 modernize
2 parking lot 7 garbage / trash
3 labor 8 theater
4 sidewalk 9 bathroom
5 gasoline 10 flashlight

Test 88
88.1 1 Indian English: The Prime Minister is to be congratulated on her successful handling of the crisis. (2 marks)
2 Black English: Let’s improvise, girls! (3 marks)
3 Scots English: Would you like a small drink? (2 marks)
4 Australian English: What are the grown-ups doing this afternoon? (3 marks)

88.2 1 barbecue 6 mosquito
2 beautiful 7 Australia
3 a big one 8 smoking break
4 journalist 9 truck-driver
5 milkman 10 university

88.3 Adjectives: wee, bonny, dreich
Nouns naming features of the landscape: glen, loch, ben, brae, kirk
Nouns for people: lassie, janitor, bairn

88.4 1 f 2 j 3 e 4 a 5 i 6 h 7 d 8 c 9 g 10 b

Test 89
89.1 1 A particularly important advisor has left his (or her) job.
2 An explosion at a factory is a mystery in some way; what caused it is unknown perhaps.
3 A film star has suffered some difficult situation relating to jewels; perhaps she came home to find a burglar making off with her jewellery.
4 The Prime Minister has stopped the help that was being provided in some situation, e.g. he is no longer sending health workers and supplies of help after an earthquake.
5 Members of Parliament support (are in favour of) some investigation into taxes, e.g. into whether people are paying the right amount of tax.
89.2 1 boost: encourage 6 blaze: fire
2 wed: marry 7 plea: request
3 strife: conflict 8 vow: promise
4 go-ahead: approval 9 ploy: clever activity
5 hit: affect 10 bid: attempt

10 marks

89.3 1 moves: attempts to reach the desired end (in this example, peace is the desired end)
2 poll: opinion survey
3 talks: discussions
4 drama: tense situation
5 head: manager
6 ousts: pushes out (e.g. from job)
7 pledges: promises (i.e. the prince has promised to support something)
8 threat: danger (in this case the implication is that jobs may be lost)
9 They are used in headlines because they are (a) short and fit easily on a page in big letters and (b) sound dramatic and so attract readers’ attention. (2 marks)

10 marks

89.4 1 This headline means that a man in charge of trees e.g. in a town, has been dismissed. The word axed is often used in headlines to mean ‘removed’ and it is a pun here as an axe is the tool traditionally used to cut down trees.
2 Links can mean ‘connections’ but a golf links is the name for the place where golf is played. The headline probably means that some connection has been discovered between the game of golf and the Mafia.
3 Bar in headlines usually means ‘prohibit’ or ‘prohibition’ and the story is probably about a school which has forbidden its pupils to eat chocolate. However, it is a pun because a chocolate bar is the name for a ‘large piece of chocolate’ e.g. a Mars bar.
4 Drive in newspaper headlines usually means ‘campaign’ and the story will probably be about a new campaign to try to stop road rage. It is a pun because of the normal meaning of drive (drive a car).
5 This pun relies on a homophone. Curbed means ‘restricted’ or ‘limited’ and traffic wardens in this story must have had their powers restricted in some way. However, the kerb is the ‘edge of the pavement’ (where people often park) and so is the place that traffic wardens usually patrol.

10 marks: 2 marks for each explanation

Test 90

90.1 1 At customs: it shows you which route to follow if you have not brought anything that is forbidden or restricted into the country.
2 In a car park: it indicates that you need to buy a ticket from an automatic machine and stick it in your windscreen where traffic wardens can check it.
3 In a hotel window: it indicates that there are no bedrooms available.
4 On a wall in a public place; it indicates that no one is allowed to put up posters or notices without permission.
5 By an escalator: it indicates that anyone with a dog must pick it up and carry it while travelling on the escalator.

10 marks: 2 marks per item
1 Spanish spoken here. = You can be served here by someone who speaks Spanish.
2 This packet carries a government health warning. = The government wishes to remind you that cigarettes are dangerous for your health.
3 Feeding the animals strictly prohibited. = You are not allowed to give food to the animals.
4 Admission to permit holders only. = Only people with an official piece of paper giving them permission are allowed in.
5 Kindly refrain from smoking in the auditorium. = Please don’t smoke in the theatre.
6 Penalty for dropping litter – up to £100 fine. = You may have to pay up to £100 if you are caught dropping rubbish.
7 No admission to unaccompanied minors. = Youngsters under the age of 16 are only allowed to come in if they are with an adult.
8 Clearance sale starts today. = The shop is holding a sale to get rid of all its old stock and this sale is starting today.
9 Do not alight from the bus whilst it is in motion. = Don’t try to get off the bus until it has stopped at a bus stop.
10 Shop-lifters will be prosecuted. = Anybody who is caught shop-lifting will be taken to court.

20 marks: 1 mark for each correct order; 1 mark for each explanation
# Phonetic symbols

## Vowel sounds

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/i:/</td>
<td>sleep, me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/i/</td>
<td>happy, recipe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/u/</td>
<td>pin, dinner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/u:/</td>
<td>foot, could, pull</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/u:/</td>
<td>do, shoe, through</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/e/</td>
<td>red, head, said</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/a/</td>
<td>arrive, father, colour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/ɔ/</td>
<td>turn, bird, work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/ɔ:/</td>
<td>sort, thought, walk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>cat, black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/ʌ/</td>
<td>sun, enough, wonder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/o/</td>
<td>got, watch, sock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/ɑ:/</td>
<td>part, heart, laugh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/eɪ/</td>
<td>name, late, aim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/aɪ/</td>
<td>my, idea, time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/ɔɪ/</td>
<td>boy, noise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/eə/</td>
<td>pair, where, bear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/əɪ/</td>
<td>bear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/əʊ/</td>
<td>go, home, show</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/au/</td>
<td>out, cow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/uə/</td>
<td>pure, fewer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Consonant sounds

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/p/</td>
<td>put</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/b/</td>
<td>book</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/t/</td>
<td>take</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/d/</td>
<td>dog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/k/</td>
<td>car, kick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/ɡ/</td>
<td>go, guarantee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/ʃ/</td>
<td>catch, church</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/dʒ/</td>
<td>age, lounge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tʃ/</td>
<td>for, cough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/v/</td>
<td>love, vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/θ/</td>
<td>thick, path</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/ð/</td>
<td>this, mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/s/</td>
<td>since, rice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/z/</td>
<td>zoo, houses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/ʃ/</td>
<td>shop, sugar, machine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/ʒ/</td>
<td>pleasure, usual, vision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/h/</td>
<td>hear, hotel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/m/</td>
<td>make</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/n/</td>
<td>name, now</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/ŋ/</td>
<td>bring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/l/</td>
<td>look, while</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/r/</td>
<td>road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/j/</td>
<td>young</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/w/</td>
<td>wear</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Test Your English Vocabulary in Use

upper-intermediate

Michael McCarthy & Felicity O’Dell

Did you know that testing your English vocabulary could be enjoyable? You can use this book alone, or in class, and watch your rapid progress. Each test will build your confidence and help you remember even ‘problem’ words. You can use Test Your English Vocabulary in Use on its own or along with the companion volume English Vocabulary in Use upper-intermediate (new edition).

Test Your English Vocabulary in Use:
• is a convenient revision aid
• builds confidence in using vocabulary
• contains 90 easy-to-use tests
• offers a wide variety of enjoyable test types
• has a clear marking system on each page so progress can easily be checked
• includes a comprehensive answer key with pronunciation of difficult words
• can be used for self-study and in class.